Scope: This course demonstrates the application of the information technology in data management and applications in concepts to biological problems.

Objective: The objective of the course is to introduce fundamental concepts in bioinformatics.

Unit - I

Introduction: Definitions, Objectives, Scope, Applications of Bioinformatics, History and milestones of bioinformatics, Genome sequencing projects – Steps, Human Genome Project and other genome projects.

Unit - II

Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers: Basic concepts of biomolecules – Protein and amino acid, DNA and RNA - Sequence, Structure and function.

Basic Computer components - Hardware, software, operating systems, computer networks, programming, internet, browsers, search engines, email, databases.

Unit - III

Biological databases: Types of databases, Sequence databases, Nucleic acid sequence databases - Primary (GenBank, EMBL, DDBJ), Secondary (UniGene, SGD, EMI Genomes, Genome Biology), Protein sequence database – Primary (PIR, SWISS-PROT), Secondary (PROSITE, Pfam), Structural databases (PDB, SCOP, CATH), Bibliographic databases and Organism specific databases.

Unit - IV

Database searching and Sequence Alignment: Similarity searching programs-BLAST, Sequence alignment - Pair-wise and Multiple-sequence alignment (Methods and Algorithms), CLUSTAL-W, Protein structure alignment (Methods, algorithms- DALI) Phylogenetic analysis (Methods, algorithms).

Unit - V

Gene prediction: Gene prediction in prokaryote and eukaryotes. Extrinsic approaches and Ab initio approaches. Predicting the protein secondary structure (Domain, blocks, motifs), predicting protein tertiary structure (Homology, Ab-initio, threading and fold recognition) and visualization of predicted structure.

References

Jin Xiong, (2006). Essential Bioinformatics, Cambridge University Press.

- Attwood, K., & Smith, J. P. (2003). *Introduction to Bioinformatics*. Singapore:Pearson Education.
- Rajaraman, V.(2003). *Introduction to information technology*. New Delhi: Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd,.
- Lesk, A. M.(2002). Introduction to Bioinformatics. London:Oxford University Press.
- Ghosh, Z., & Bibekanand, M. (2008). *Bioinformatics: Principles and Applications*. OxfordUniversity Press.
- Web resources: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/ http://www.ebi.ac.uk/2can/databases

(Deemed to be University Established Under Section 3 of UGC Act 1956) Coimbatore – 641 021.

LECTURE PLAN

DEPARTMENT OF BIOTECHNOLOGY

STAFF NAME SUBJECT NAME SEMESTER

: Dr. PRABU, G.R. : BIOINFORMATICS : III

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{SUB}-\text{CODE}: 17BTP303\\ \text{CLASS}: II\,M.Sc \end{array}$

| Duration hours | Topics to be covered | Support materials |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| | Unit I | |
| 1 hour | Bioinformatics – | T1- pg.3 |
| 1 HOUI | General introduction of the course | 11 pg.5 |
| 1 hour | Definitions | ——— T1- pg.4,5 |
| 1 IIOui | Objectives | 11- pg.4,5 |
| 1 hour | Scope | T1- pg.5 |
| 1 hour | Applications | W1, T1- pg.6,7 |
| 1 hour | History & Milestones | W2,W3,W4 |
| | Genome projects | |
| 1 hour | Definitions | T2- pg.26-28 |
| | Steps | |
| 1 hour | Human Genome Projects | W5 |
| 1 hour | Other Genome Projects | W6 |
| 1 hour | Unit I possible questions- discussion | |
| 09 hours | Total no. of hours planned for Unit I | |
| | Unit II | |
| | Concept of Biomolecules – | |
| 1 hour | Sequence, Stucture & functions | T1- pg. 173 |
| 1 hour | Amino acids | |
| | Proteins | T1- pg. 174-176 |
| 1 hour | DNA | |



| | RNA | T1- pg. 231-234 | |
|---|---|---|--|
| | Concept of computer components | | |
| 1 hour | Hardware | R1- pg. 1-4, W7 | |
| | Devices | | |
| | Software - Types | | |
| | Operating systems | | |
| 1 1 | Examples - Windows | W8 | |
| 1 hour | Unix | | |
| | Linux | | |
| 1.1 | Computer networks | | |
| 1 hour | Types | | |
| 4.1 | Programming | W9 | |
| 1 hour | Types | | |
| | Internet, E-mails | | |
| 1 hour | Browsers, Search engines | W10,W11,W12,W13 | |
| | Data bases | | |
| 1 hour | Unit II possible questions - discussion | | |
| | | | |
| | Total no. of hours planned for Unit II Unit III | | |
| 08 hours | Unit III | | |
| | Unit III Introduction to Biological database | | |
| 08 hours | Unit III Introduction to Biological database Definition | T1- pg. 10-17 | |
| | Unit III Introduction to Biological database Definition Type of database | | |
| 08 hours | Unit III Introduction to Biological database Definition Type of database Information retrieval from database | T1- pg. 10-17 T1- pg. 18 | |
| 08 hours | Unit III Introduction to Biological database Definition Type of database Information retrieval from database Nucleicacid database | | |
| 08 hours 1 hour | Unit III Introduction to Biological database Definition Type of database Information retrieval from database Nucleicacid database Primary sequence database | T1- pg. 18 T1- pg. 14 | |
| 08 hours | Unit III Introduction to Biological database Definition Type of database Information retrieval from database Nucleicacid database Primary sequence database -Gene Bank database | T1- pg. 18 T1- pg. 14 T1- pg. 21 | |
| 08 hours 1 hour | Unit III Introduction to Biological database Definition Type of database Information retrieval from database Nucleicacid database Primary sequence database -Gene Bank database -EMBL database | T1- pg. 18 T1- pg. 14 | |
| 08 hours 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour | Unit IIIIntroduction to Biological databaseDefinitionType of databaseInformation retrieval from databaseNucleicacid databasePrimary sequence database-Gene Bank database-EMBL database-DDBJ database | T1- pg. 18 T1- pg. 14 T1- pg. 21 R2, W14 | |
| 08 hours 1 hour 1 hour | Unit IIIIntroduction to Biological databaseDefinitionType of databaseInformation retrieval from databaseNucleicacid databasePrimary sequence database-Gene Bank database-EMBL database-DDBJ databaseSecondary database | T1- pg. 18 T1- pg. 14 T1- pg. 21 | |
| 08 hours 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour | Unit IIIIntroduction to Biological databaseDefinitionType of databaseInformation retrieval from databaseNucleicacid databasePrimary sequence database-Gene Bank database-EMBL database-DDBJ databaseSecondary database-Unigene, SGD | T1- pg. 18 T1- pg. 14 T1- pg. 21 R2, W14 R2 | |
| 08 hours 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour | Unit IIIIntroduction to Biological databaseDefinitionType of databaseInformation retrieval from databaseNucleicacid databasePrimary sequence database-Gene Bank database-EMBL database-DDBJ databaseSecondary database-Unigene, SGD-EMI Genomes | T1- pg. 18 T1- pg. 14 T1- pg. 21 R2, W14 | |
| 08 hours 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour | Unit IIIIntroduction to Biological databaseDefinitionType of databaseInformation retrieval from databaseNucleicacid databasePrimary sequence database-Gene Bank database-EMBL database-DDBJ databaseSecondary database-Unigene, SGD-EMI Genomes-Genome Biology | T1- pg. 18 T1- pg. 14 T1- pg. 21 R2, W14 R2 W14 | |
| 08 hours 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour | Unit IIIIntroduction to Biological databaseDefinitionType of databaseInformation retrieval from databaseNucleicacid databasePrimary sequence database-Gene Bank database-EMBL database-DDBJ databaseSecondary database-Unigene, SGD-EMI Genomes-Genome BiologyProtein Database | T1- pg. 18 T1- pg. 14 T1- pg. 21 R2, W14 R2 | |
| 08 hours 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour | Unit IIIIntroduction to Biological databaseDefinitionType of databaseInformation retrieval from databaseNucleicacid databasePrimary sequence database-Gene Bank database-EMBL database-DDBJ databaseSecondary database-Unigene, SGD-EMI Genomes-Genome Biology | T1- pg. 18 T1- pg. 14 T1- pg. 21 R2, W14 R2 W14 T2- pg. 36-44 | |
| 08 hours 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour | Unit IIIIntroduction to Biological databaseDefinitionType of databaseInformation retrieval from databaseNucleicacid databasePrimary sequence database-Gene Bank database-EMBL database-DDBJ databaseSecondary database-Unigene, SGD-EMI Genomes-Genome BiologyPrimary Sequence database | T1- pg. 18 T1- pg. 14 T1- pg. 21 R2, W14 R2 W14 | |

| | - PROSITE | W16 | |
|----------|--|------------------|--|
| | - Pfam | W10 | |
| | Structural databases | | |
| 1 hour | -PDB | W17 | |
| | -SCOP | | |
| | -CATH | | |
| 1 hour | Bibliographic database | W18 | |
| 1 lioui | Organism specific database | W19, W20 | |
| 1 hour | Unit III possible questions - discussion | | |
| 10 hours | Total no. of hours planned for Unit III | | |
| | Unit IV | | |
| 1 hour | Sequence alignment | | |
| 1 HOUI | Basics | T1- pg. 31-33 | |
| | Pairwise sequence alignment | | |
| | -methods | —— T1- pg. 34-40 | |
| 1 hour | -Algorithm | 11 pg. 54 40 | |
| 1 HOUI | -Dotmatrix method | | |
| | -Dynamic programming method | —— T1- pg. 41-47 | |
| | -Scoring matrix method | 11- pg. +1-+7 | |
| | Multiple sequence alignment | | |
| | -Advantages | T1- pg. 63 | |
| | -Scoring function | | |
| 1 hour | -Methods & Algorithms | | |
| | - Progressive | — T1- pg. 64-73 | |
| | - Interactive | | |
| | - Exhaustive | | |
| | Database searching programs | | |
| 1 hour | Requirements | T1- pg. 51-52 | |
| | Types | T1- pg. 61 | |
| | BLAST | T1- pg. 52-60 | |
| | CLUSTAL -W | | |
| 1 hour | Definition | W21 | |
| | Features | | |
| | Phylogenetics | | |
| 1 hour | Definition, Assumptions | T1- pg. 127-130 | |
| 1 11041 | Terminologies | T1- pg. 131 | |
| | Procedure | T1- pg. 133-139 | |

| | Algorithms | —— T1- pg. 142-149 | |
|-------------------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| 1 hour | -Distance based method | | |
| | -Clustering based method | | |
| 1 h | -Optimality based method | T1- pg. 150-162 | |
| 1 hour | -Character based method | | |
| 1 hour | Phylogenetic tree evaluation & program T1- pg. 163-16 | | |
| 1 hour | Unit IV – possible questions discussion | | |
| 10 hours | Total no. of hours planned for Unit IV | | |
| | Unit V | | |
| | Gene prediction | | |
| | Prokaryotes | T1- pg. 97-102 | |
| 1 hour | Eukaryotes | T1- pg. 103-110 | |
| 1 nour | Approaches | | |
| | -Ab initio approach | T1- pg. 113-122 | |
| | -Extrinsic approach | | |
| | Protein structure prediction | | |
| | Protein structures | | |
| 1 hour | -Primary structure | T1- pg. 173-177 | |
| 1 nour | -Secondary structure | T1- pg. 178-180 | |
| | -Tertiary structure | T1 an 190 192 | |
| | -Quaternary structure | —— T1- pg. 180-182 | |
| | Protein secondary structure predictions | | |
| 1 hour | Domain | T1- pg. 200-212 | |
| 1 nour | Blocks | | |
| | Motifs | | |
| 1 h | Methods | | |
| 1 hour | -Ab initio based method | T1- pg. 212-213 | |
| 1 hour -Homology based method | | T1- pg. 213-214 | |
| | ProteinTertiary structure predictions | | |
| 1 hour | Importance & methods | T1- pg. 214-215 | |
| | -Homology modeling | T1- pg. 215-222 | |
| 1 hour | Ab initio modeling | T1- pg. 227-229 | |
| 1 hour | Threading & Fold recognition | T1- pg. 223-226 | |
| 1 hour | Protein structure visualization | T1- pg. 187-198 | |
| 1 hour | Unit V possible questions - discussion | | |
| 1 hour | Previous year ESE questions discussion | | |
| | | | |

| | (2012,2013) | |
|----------|---|--|
| | Previous year ESE questions discussion | |
| 1 hour | (2014,2015) | |
| | Previous year ESE questions discussion (2016) | |
| 11 hours | Total no. of hours planned for Unit V | |

References

Text Books:

T1- Jin Xiong (2006) Essential Bioinformatics, Cambridge University Press T2- Attwood TK and Parry- Smith DJ (2006) Introduction to Bioinformatics. PearsonEducation Ltd.

Reference Books / Articles:

R1-*Nucleic Acids Research*, 2008 Database issue:D25-30 R2- Intoduction to computers, 2007, Thomson Course materials

Website resources:

W1-www.roseindia.net/bioinformatics/applications.shtml

- W2 www.roseindia.net/bioinformatics/history_of_bioinformatics.shtml
- W3 http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Education/BLASTinfo/milestones.html
- W4-http://zion.ugent.be/BioZendium/index.php/Milestones_in_bioinformatics
- W5-http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human_Genome_Project
- W6- http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Genome_project
- W7 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer
- W8 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Operating_system
- W9 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_network
- W10 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Web_browser
- W11 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Web_search_engine
- W12 -http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Email
- W13 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Database
- W14 -http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK21105/pdf/ch1.pdf GenBank book ref
- W15 -http://www.ebi.ac.uk/2can/databases/protein7.html
- W16 http://www.expasy.ch/prosite/prosuser.html
- W17 http://www.science.co.il/Biomedical/Structure-Databases.asp
- W18 http://www.ebi.ac.uk/2can/databases/bib.html
- W19-http://bioinformatics.igc.gulbenkian.pt/resources/databases/organismspecificdatabases/
- W20 -http://www.ebi.ac.uk/2can/databases/taxonomic.html
- W21 http://www.ebi.ac.uk/clustalw/

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

Unit I

SYLLABUS

Introduction: Definitions, Objectives, Scope, Applications of Bioinformatics, History and milestones of bioinformatics, Genome sequencing projects – Steps, Human Genome Project and other genome projects

Introduction to concepts of Bioinformatics

Bioinformatics is an interdisciplinary research area at the interface between computer science and biological science.

A variety of definitions exist in the literature and on the world wide web;

According to Luscombe et al.

- Bioinformatics is a union of biology and informatics:
- *bioinformatics* involves the technology that uses computers for storage, retrieval, manipulation, and distribution of information related to biological macromolecules such as DNA, RNA, and proteins.

Bioinformatics is the application of <u>statistics</u> and <u>computer science</u> to the field of <u>molecular</u> <u>biology</u>.

Bioinformatics differs from a related field, computational biology.

- **Bioinformatics** is limited to sequence, structural, and functional analysis of genes and genomes and their corresponding products and is often considered *computational molecular biology*.

- But, computational biology includes all biological areas that involve computation.

For example, mathematical modeling of ecosystems, population dynamics, application of the game theory in behavioral studies, and phylogenetic construction using fossil records all employ computational tools, but do not necessarily involve biological macromolecules.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

Bioinformatics now entails the creation and advancement of databases, algorithms, computational and statistical techniques and theory to solve formal and practical problems arising from the management and analysis of biological data.

The term *bioinformatics* was coined by <u>Paulien Hogeweg</u> and Ben Hesper in 1978 for the study of informatic processes in biotic systems.

Common activities in bioinformatics include

- > mapping and analyzing <u>DNA</u> and protein sequences,
- > aligning different DNA and protein sequences to compare them and
- creating and viewing 3-D models of protein structures.

Primary goal or objective of bioinformatics is

- \checkmark To better understand a living cell and how it functions at the molecular level.
- \checkmark To increase the understanding of biological processes.
- ✓ To analysis and interpretation of various types of data, including nucleotide and amino acid sequences, protein domains, and protein structures.
- ✓ By analyzing raw molecular sequence and structural data, bioinformatics research can generate new insights and provide a "global" perspective of the cell.
- To understand functions of a cell by analyzing sequence data because the flow of genetic information is dictated by the "central dogma" of biology in which DNA is transcribed to RNA, which is translated to proteins.
- ✓ Cellular functions are mainly performed by proteins whose capabilities are ultimately determined by their sequences. Therefore, solving functional problems using sequence and structural approaches are important.
- ✓ To focus on developing and applying computationally intensive techniques (e.g., pattern recognition, data mining, machine learning algorithms, and visualization).

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

Scope of bioinformatics:

Bioinformatics consists of two subfields and are complementary to each other

- 1. the development of computational tools and databases
- 2. application of these tools and databases in generating biological knowledge to better understand living systems.
- 1. The tool development includes
 - > writing software for sequence, structural, and functional analysis,
 - > as well as the construction and curating of biological databases.
- 2. Application of these tools in three areas of genomic and molecular biological research:
 - molecular sequence analysis,
 - molecular structural analysis, and
 - molecular functional analysis.

The analyses of biological data often generate new problems and challenges that in turn spur the development of new and better computational tools.

Sequence analysis includes

- sequence alignment,
- sequence database searching,
- motif and pattern discovery,
- gene and promoter finding,
- reconstruction of evolutionary relationships,
- genome assembly and comparison.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

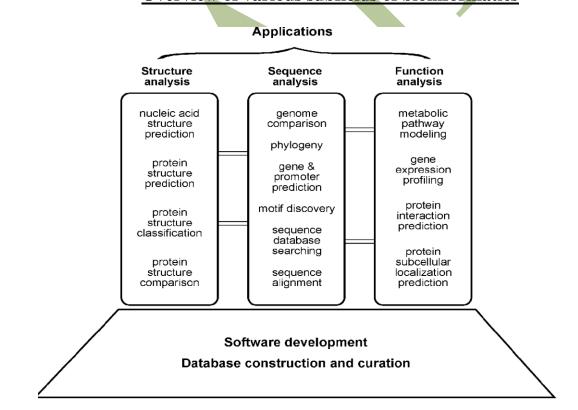
Structural analyses includes

- > protein and nucleic acid structure analysis,
- ➤ comparison, classification, and prediction.

Functional analyses includes

- gene expression profiling,
- protein protein interaction prediction,
- protein subcellular localization prediction,
- metabolic pathway reconstruction, and simulation.

These three aspects of bioinformatics analysis are not isolated but often interact to produce integrated results.



Overview of various subfields of bioinformatics

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

Application of Bioinformatics in various Fields

Bioinformatics has not only become essential for basic genomic and molecular biology research, but is having a major impact on many areas of biotechnology and biomedical sciences.

Bioinformatics is being used in following fields:

- Molecular medicine
- Personalised medicine
- Preventative medicine
- Gene therapy
- Drug development
- Microbial genome applications
- Waste cleanup
- Climate change Studies
- Alternative energy sources
- Biotechnology
- Antibiotic resistance
- Forensic analysis of microbes
- Bio-weapon creation
- Evolutionary studies
- Crop improvement
- Insect resistance
- Improve nutritional quality
- Development of Drought resistance varieties
- Vetinary Science
- Forensic DNA analysis
- Knowledge- based drug design

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

Major research areas of bioinformatics includes:

- sequence alignment, gene finding, genome assembly,
- protein structure alignment, protein structure prediction,
- prediction of gene expression and protein-protein interactions,
- genome-wide association studies and the modeling of evolution.
- drug design, drug discovery.

1. Sequence analysis

Sequence alignment and Sequence database

- ✓ Since the Phage Φ -X174 was sequenced in 1977, the DNA sequences of thousands of organisms have been decoded and stored in databases.
- ✓ This sequence information is analyzed to determine genes that encode polypeptides (proteins), RNA genes, regulatory sequences, structural motifs, and repetitive sequences.
- ✓ A comparison of genes within a species or between different species can show similarities between protein functions, or relations between species (the use of molecular systematics to construct phylogenetic trees).
- ✓ Today, computer programs such as BLAST are used daily to search sequences from more than 260 000 organisms, containing over 190 billion nucleotides.
- ✓ Shotgun sequencing is the method of choice for virtually all genomes sequenced today, and genome assembly algorithms are a critical area of bioinformatics research.
- ✓ Another aspect of bioinformatics in sequence analysis is annotation, which involves computational gene finding to search for protein-coding genes, RNA genes, and other functional sequences within a genome.
- ✓ Bioinformatics helps to bridge the gap between genome and proteome projects for example, in the use of DNA sequences for protein identification.

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

2. Genome annotation

- ✓ In the context of genomics, annotation is the process of marking the genes and other biological features in a DNA sequence.
- ✓ The first genome annotation software system was designed in 1995 by Dr. Owen White, for the first genome of a free-living organism, the bacterium *Haemophilus influenzae*. Dr. White built a software system to find the genes (places in the DNA sequence that encode a protein), the transfer RNA, and other features, and to make initial assignments of function to those genes.
- ✓ Most current genome annotation systems work similarly, but the programs available for analysis of genomic DNA are constantly changing and improving.

3. Computational evolutionary biology

Evolutionary biology is the study of the origin and descent of species, as well as their change over time.

Bioinformatics has enabled to:

- trace the evolution of a large number of organisms by measuring changes in their DNA, rather than through physical taxonomy or physiological observations alone,
- compare entire genomes, which permits the study of more complex evolutionary events, such as gene duplication, horizontal gene transfer, and the prediction of factors important in bacterial speciation,
- build complex computational models of populations to predict the outcome of the system over time
- track and share information on an increasingly large number of species and organisms

4. Analysis of gene expression

The expression of many genes can be determined by measuring mRNA levels with multiple

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

techniques including

- microarrays,
- expressed cDNA sequence tag (EST) sequencing,
- serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE) tag sequencing,
- massively parallel signature sequencing (MPSS), or
- various applications of multiplexed in-situ hybridization.

Bioinformatics have been applied to develop statistical tools for separating signal from noise in high-throughput gene expression studies.

5. Analysis of regulation

- ✓ Regulation is the complex orchestration of events starting with an extracellular signal such as a hormone and leading to an increase or decrease in the activity of one or more proteins.
- Bioinformatics techniques have been applied to explore various steps in this process. For example, promoter analysis involves the identification and study of sequence motifs in the DNA surrounding the coding region of a gene.

6. Analysis of protein expression

- ✓ Protein microarrays and high throughput (HT) mass spectrometry (MS) can provide a snapshot of the proteins present in a biological sample.
- ✓ Bioinformatics is very much involved in protein microarray and HT MS data.

7. Analysis of mutations in cancer

- ✓ In cancer, the genomes of affected cells are rearranged in complex or even unpredictable ways.
- ✓ Massive sequencing efforts are used to identify previously unknown point mutations in a variety of genes in cancer.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 8/24

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

- ✓ Bioinformaticians continue to produce specialized automated systems to manage the sheer volume of sequence data produced, and they create new algorithms and software to compare the sequencing results to the growing collection of human genome sequences and germline polymorphisms.
- \checkmark New physical detection technologies are employed, such as oligonucleotide microarrays to identify chromosomal gains and losses (called comparative genomic hybridization), and single-nucleotide polymorphism arrays to detect known point mutations.
- ✓ These detection methods simultaneously measure several hundred thousand sites throughout the genome, and when used in high-throughput to measure thousands of samples, generate terabytes of data per experiment.

8. Comparative genomics

- \checkmark The core of comparative genome analysis is the establishment of the correspondence between genes (orthology analysis) or other genomic features in different organisms.
- \checkmark A multitude of evolutionary events acting at various organizational levels shape genome evolution.

At the lowest level, point mutations affect individual nucleotides.

At a higher level, large chromosomal segments undergo duplication, lateral transfer, inversion, transposition, deletion and insertion. Ultimately, whole genomes are involved in processes of hybridization, polyploidization and endosymbiosis, often leading to rapid speciation.

 \checkmark Complexity of genome evolution helps to developers of mathematical models and algorithms, based on parsimony models to Markov Chain Monte Carlo algorithms for Bayesian analysis of problems based on probabilistic models.

9. Modeling biological systems

 \checkmark Systems biology involves the use of computer simulations of cellular subsystems to both

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

analyze and visualize the complex connections of these cellular processes (such as the networks of metabolites and enzymes which comprise metabolism, signal transduction pathways and gene regulatory networks).

✓ Artificial life or virtual evolution attempts to understand evolutionary processes via the computer simulation of simple (artificial) life forms.

10. High-throughput image analysis

- ✓ Computational technologies are used to accelerate or fully automate the processing, quantification and analysis of large amounts of high-information-content biomedical imagery.
- ✓ Modern image analysis systems helps an observer's ability to make measurements from a large or complex set of images, by improving accuracy, objectivity, or speed.
- \checkmark A fully developed analysis system may completely replace the observer.

Biomedical imaging is becoming more important for both diagnostics and research. Some examples are:

- high-throughput and high-fidelity quantification and sub-cellular localization (high-content screening, cytohistopathology, Bioimage informatics)
- morphometrics
- clinical image analysis and visualization
- determining the real-time air-flow patterns in breathing lungs of living animals
- quantifying occlusion size in real-time imagery from the development of and recovery during arterial injury
- making behavioral observations from extended video recordings of laboratory animals
- infrared measurements for metabolic activity determination
- inferring clone overlaps in DNA mapping, e.g. the Sulston score

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 10/24

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

11. Structural Bioinformatic Approaches

- ✓ Protein structure prediction is another important application of bioinformatics.
- ✓ The amino acid sequence of a protein, the so-called primary structure, can be easily determined from the sequence on the gene that codes for it.
- ✓ Knowledge of this structure is important in understanding the function of the protein.

Structural information is usually classified as one of

secondary, tertiary and quaternary structure.

In the genomic branch of bioinformatics,

 \checkmark homology is used to predict the function of a gene:

if the sequence of gene A, whose function is known, is homologous to the sequence of gene B, whose function is unknown, one could infer that B may share A's function.

In the structural branch of bioinformatics,

- ✓ homology is used to determine which parts of a protein are important in structure formation and interaction with other proteins.
- ✓ In a technique called homology modeling, this information is used to predict the structure of a protein once the structure of a homologous protein is known.
- ✓ Other techniques for predicting protein structure include protein threading and *de novo* (from scratch) physics-based modeling.

Molecular Interaction

- ✓ Efficient software is available today for studying interactions among proteins, ligands and peptides.
- ✓ Types of interactions most often encountered in the field include Protein-ligand (including

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

drug), protein-protein and protein-peptide.

✓ Molecular dynamic simulation of movement of atoms about rotatable bonds is the fundamental principle behind computational algorithms, termed **docking algorithms** for studying molecular interactions.

Docking algorithms - Protein-protein docking

In the last two decades,

tens of thousands of protein three-dimensional structures have been determined by X-ray crystallography and Protein nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (protein NMR).

A variety of methods have been developed to tackle the Protein-protein docking problem.

Software and tools

Software tools for bioinformatics range

from simple command-line tools, to more complex graphical programs and standalone web-services available from various bioinformatics companies or public institutions.

Web services in bioinformatics

SOAP and REST-based interfaces have been developed for a wide variety of bioinformatics applications allowing an application running on one computer in one part of the world to use algorithms, data and computing resources on servers in other parts of the world.

The main advantages derive from the fact that end users do not have to deal with software and database maintenance overheads.

Basic bioinformatics services are classified by the **EBI** into three categories:

- SSS (Sequence Search Services),
- MSA (Multiple Sequence Alignment) and
- **BSA** (Biological Sequence Analysis).

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

The availability of these service-oriented bioinformatics resources demonstrate the applicability of web based bioinformatics solutions, and range from a collection of standalone tools with a common data format under a single, standalone or web-based interface, to integrative, distributed and extensible bioinformatics workflow management systems.

History of Bioinformatics

The Modern bioinformatics is can be classified into two broad categories,

Biological Science and computational Science.

However, it is the 1990s when the INTERNET arrived when the full fledged bioinformatics field was born.

Here are some of the major events in bioinformatics over the last several decades.

The events listed in the list occurred long before the term, "bioinformatics", was coined.

| BioInformatics Events | | |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| 1843 | Richard Owen elaborated the distinction of homology and analogy. | |
| 1961 | Sidney Brenner, François Jacob, Matthew Meselson, identify messenger RNA, | |
| 1965 | Margaret Dayhoff's Atlas of Protein Sequences | |
| 1970 | Needleman-Wunsch algorithm | |
| 1977 | DNA sequencing and software to analyze it (Staden) | |
| 1981 | Smith-Waterman algorithm developed | |
| 1981 | The concept of a sequence motif (Doolittle) | |
| <u> </u> | | |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 13/24

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

| 1982 | GenBank Release 3 made public | |
|------|--|--|
| 1982 | Phage lambda genome sequenced | |
| 1983 | Sequence database searching algorithm (Wilbur-Lipman) | |
| 1985 | FASTP/FASTN: fast sequence similarity searching | |
| 1988 | National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) | |
| | created at NIH/NLM | |
| 1988 | EMBnet network for database distribution | |
| 1990 | BLAST: fast sequence similarity searching | |
| 1991 | EST: expressed sequence tag sequencing | |
| 1993 | Sanger Centre, Hinxton, UK | |
| 1994 | EMBL European Bioinformatics Institute, Hinxton, UK | |
| 1995 | First bacterial genomes completely sequenced | |
| 1996 | Yeast genome completely sequenced | |
| 1997 | PSI-BLAST | |
| 1998 | Worm (multicellular) genome completely sequenced | |
| 1999 | Fly genome completely sequenced | |
| 2000 | Jeong et al. The large-scale organization of metabolic networks | |
| 2000 | The genome for <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> (6.3 Mbp) published | |
| 2000 | The A. thaliana genome (100 Mb) secquenced | |
| 2001 | The human genome (3 Giga base pairs) published | |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 14/24

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

Milestones in bioinformatics:

Listed below are some of the major events in bioinformatics over the last several decades. Most of the events in the list occurred long before the term, "bioinformatics", was coined.

| 1962 | Pauling's theory of molecular evolution |
|------|---|
| 1965 | Margaret Dayhoff's Atlas of Protein Sequences |
| 1970 | Needleman-Wunsch algorithm |
| 1977 | DNA sequencing and software to analyze it (Staden) |
| 1981 | Smith-Waterman algorithm developed |
| 1981 | The concept of a sequence motif (Doolittle) |
| 1982 | GenBank Release 3 made public |
| 1982 | Phage lambda genome sequenced |
| 1983 | Sequence database searching algorithm (Wilbur-Lipman) |
| 1985 | FASTP/FASTN: fast sequence similarity Searching |
| 1988 | National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) created at NIH/NLM |
| 1988 | EMBnet network for database distribution |
| 1990 | BLAST: fast sequence similarity searching |
| 1991 | EST: expressed sequence tag sequencing |
| 1993 | Sanger Centre, Hinxton, UK |
| | |

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | , | Course Name: | Bioinformatics |
|----------------------|---|--------------|----------------|
| ourse Code: 17BTP303 | Unit I – Introduction of Bioinforma | tics | Batch: 2017 |
| | | | |
| 1994 | EMBL European Bioinformatics Institute | , | |
| 1771 | Hinxton, UK | | |
| 1995 | First bacterial genomes completely seque | nced | |
| 1996 | Yeast genome completely sequenced | | |
| | PSI-BLAST, <i>Escherichia coli</i> genome | | |
| 1997 | completely sequenced | | |
| | Worm (multicellular) genome completely | | |
| 1998 | sequenced | | |
| 1999 | Fly genome completely sequenced | | |
| 2000 | First plant genome sequenced – Arabidop | sis | |
| 2001 | Draft of human genome sequence | | |
| | Draft of mouse genome sequence, Japanes | se | |
| 2002 | puffer fish genome, rice genome sequence | e | |
| 2003 | Sequence of human chromosome 14 | | |
| 2005 | Rice genome sequence | | |
| | | | |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 16/24

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

Genome sequencing projects

- Genome projects are <u>scientific</u> endeavours that ultimately aim to determine the complete <u>genome</u> sequence of an <u>organism</u> (animal, plant, fungus, <u>bacterium</u>, <u>archaean</u>, <u>protist</u> or <u>virus</u>).
- The genome sequence for any organism requires the <u>DNA</u> sequences for each of the <u>chromosomes</u> in an organism to be determined.
- For <u>bacteria</u>, which usually have just one chromosome, a genome project will aim to map the sequence of that chromosome.
- Humans, with 22 pairs of autosomes and 2 sex chromosomes, will require 46 separate chromosome sequences in order to represent the completed genome.
- The <u>Human Genome Project</u> was a landmark genome project that is already having a major impact on research across the life sciences, with potential for spurring numerous medical and commercial developments.

Goal of genome projects:

sequencing a genome is to obtain information about the complete set of <u>genes</u> in that particular genome sequence.

Steps involved in genome projects: 2 steps

- Genome assembly
- Genome annotation

Genome assembly

Genome assembly refers to the process of taking a large number of short <u>DNA sequences</u>, all of which were generated by a <u>shotgun sequencing</u> project, and putting them back together to create a representation of the original <u>chromosomes</u> from which the DNA originated.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 17/24

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

- In a shotgun sequencing project, all the DNA from a source (usually a single <u>organism</u>, anything from a <u>bacterium</u> to a <u>mammal</u>) is first fractured into millions of small pieces.
- These pieces are then "read" by automated sequencing machines, which can read up to 900 <u>nucleotides</u> or bases at a time.
- A genome assembly <u>algorithm</u> works by taking all the pieces and aligning them to one another, and detecting all places where two of the short sequences, or *reads*, overlap.
- > These overlapping reads can be merged together, and the process continues.
- Genome assembly is a very difficult <u>computational</u> problem, made more difficult because many genomes contain large numbers of identical sequences, known as *repeats*.
- These repeats can be thousands of nucleotides long, and some occur in thousands of different locations, especially in the large genomes of <u>plants</u> and <u>animals</u>.
- The resulting (draft) genome sequence is produced by combining the information sequenced <u>contigs</u> and then employing linking information to create scaffolds. Scaffolds are positioned along the <u>physical map</u> of the chromosomes creating a "golden path".

Assembly software

Large-scale DNA sequencing centers developed their own software for assembling the sequences that they produced.

An example of such <u>assembler</u> - *Short Oligonucleotide Analysis Package* developed by <u>BGI</u> for de novo assembly of human-sized genomes, alignment, <u>SNP</u> detection, resequencing, indel finding, and structural variation analysis.

Genome annotation

Genome annotation is the process of attaching biological information to <u>sequences</u>. It consists of two main steps:

- 1. identifying elements on the genome, a process called gene prediction, and
- 2. attaching biological information to these elements.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 18/24

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|---|--|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics | | |
| > Automatic annotation tools try to pe | rform all this by computer analysis, as opposed to | |

- Automatic annotation tools try to perform all this by computer analysis, as opposed to manual annotation which involves human expertise. Ideally, these approaches co-exist and complement each other in the same annotation <u>pipeline</u>.
- The basic level of annotation is using <u>BLAST</u> for finding similarities, and then annotating genomes based on that.
- However, nowadays more and more additional information is added to the annotation platform.
- Some databases use genome context information, similarity scores, experimental data, and integrations of other resources to provide genome annotations through their Subsystems approach.
- Other databases (e.g Ensembl) rely on both curated data sources as well as a range of different software tools in their automated genome annotation pipeline.

Structural annotation consists of the identification of genomic elements.

- ORFs and their localisation
- gene structure
- coding regions
- location of regulatory motifs

Functional annotation consists of attaching biological information to genomic elements.

- biochemical function
- biological function
- involved regulation and interactions
- expression

Complete genome projects - When is a genome project finished?

When sequencing a genome, there are usually regions that are difficult to sequence (often regions with highly repetitive DNA).

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 19/24

Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

A complete genome project should include the sequences of mitochondria and (for plants) chloroplasts as these <u>organelles</u> have their own genomes.

Example of on-going projects relevant to genome annotation:

- ENCyclopedia Of DNA Elements (ENCODE)
- Entrez Gene
- Ensembl
- GENCODE
- Gene Ontology Consortium
- GeneRIF
- RefSeq
- Uniprot
- Vertebrate and Genome Annotation Project (Vega)

Example genome projects

List of sequenced eukaryotic genomes -

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_sequenced_eukaryotic_genomes),

List of sequenced archaeal genomes -

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_sequenced_archaeal_genomes

List of sequenced prokaryotic genomes -

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_sequenced_prokaryotic_genomes

Many organisms have genome projects that have either been completed or will be completed shortly, including:

- Humans, Homo sapiens; see Human genome project
- Palaeo-Eskimo, an ancient-human

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 20/24

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

- Neanderthal, "*Homo neanderthalensis*" (partial);
- Common Chimpanzee Pan troglodytes; Chimpanzee Genome Project
- Domestic Cow
- Bovine Genome
- Honey Bee Genome Sequencing Consortium
- Human microbiome project
- International Grape Genome Program
- International HapMap Project

Human Genome Project (HGP)

Human Genome Project (HGP) is an international scientific research project with a primary goal of determining the sequence of chemical base pairs which make up DNA and to identify and map the approximately 20,000–25,000 genes of the human genome from both a physical and functional standpoint.

The project began in **1990** and was initially headed by **Ari Patrinos**, U.S. Department of Energy's Office of Science.

Francis Collins directed the National Institutes of Health National Human Genome Research Institute efforts.

A working draft of the genome was released in 2000

A complete draft of the genome was released in 2003.

The Human Genome Project originally aimed to map the nucleotides contained in a human haploid reference genome (more than three billion).

Several groups have announced efforts to extend this to diploid human genomes including the International HapMap Project, Applied Biosystems, Perlegen, Illumina, JCVI, Personal Genome Project, and Roche-454.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 21/24

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

Methods used in human genome project

- The IHGSC used pair-end sequencing plus whole-genome shotgun mapping of large (~100 Kbp) plasmid clones and shotgun sequencing of smaller plasmid sub-clones plus a variety of other mapping data to orient and check the assembly of each human chromosome.
- The Celera group used the "whole-genome shotgun" sequencing method, relying on sequence information to orient and locate their fragments within the chromosome.
- However they used the publicly available data from HGP to assist in the assembly and orientation process, raising concerns that the Celera sequence was not independently derived.

Key Findings of Human genome project: - draft (2001) and complete (2004) genome sequences

1. There are approximately 20,500 genes in human beings, the same range as in mice and twice that of roundworms. Understanding how these genes express themselves will provide clues to how diseases are caused.

2. Between 1.1% to 1.4% of the genome's sequence codes for proteins

3. The human genome has significantly more <u>segmental duplications</u> (nearly identical, repeated sections of DNA) than other mammalian genomes. These sections may underlie the creation of new primate-specific genes

4. At the time when the draft sequence was published less than 7% of <u>protein families</u> appeared to be vertebrate specific

Advantages of Human Genome Project:

- 1. Knowledge of the effects of variation of DNA among individuals can revolutionize the ways to diagnose, treat and even prevent a number of diseases that affects the human beings.
- 2. It provides clues to the understanding of human biology.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

Review Questions Short Answer Questions

(2 Marks)

- 1. Define bioinformatics
- 2. List out the objectives of bioinformatics?
- 3. What are the fields of bioinformatics scope?
- 4. List out the sub field of sequence analysis?
- 5. List out the sub field of structural analysis.
- 6. List out the sub field of functional analysis.
- 7. Differentiate bioinformatics and computational biology?
- 8. What are the major research areas of bioinformatics?
- 9. List out the different field of bioinformatics.
- 10. Define genome?
- 11. Define human genome project.
- 12. Define genome assembly in genome project.
- 13. Define genome annotation.
- 14. Define genome project.
- 15. Describe the method used in HGP?
- 16. List the findings of HGP?
- 17. Describe the advantages of HGP?

Essay Answer Questions

(6 & 8 Marks)

- 1. Discuss the objectives and scope of Bioinformatics?
- 2. Describe the various applications of bioinformatics.
- 3. Give a detailed account on history and milestones of bioinformatics.
- 4. Describe Genome project and steps involved in genome project.
- 5. Discuss the Human genome project.
- 6. Give a account on other organism genome projects.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303

Course Name: Bioinformatics Unit I – Introduction of Bioinformatics

Batch: 2017

Further Readings:

Jin Xiong (2006) Essential Bioinformatics, Cambridge University Press.

Applications of bioinformatics - en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bioinformatics

✓ www.roseindia.net/bioinformatics/applications.shtml

History – www.roseindia.net/bioinformatics/history_of_bioinformatics.shtml

Milestones -

- ✓ http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Education/BLASTinfo/milestones.html
- ✓ http://zion.ugent.be/BioZendium/index.php/Milestones_in_bioinformatics
- ✓ http://arxiv.org/ftp/arxiv/papers/0911/0911.4230.pdf

Genome projects -

✓ Attwood TK and Parry- Smith DJ (2006) Introduction to Bioinformatics. Pearson Education Ltd.

✓ http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Genome_project

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

Unit II

SYLLABUS

Basic concepts of biomolecules – Protein and amino acid, DNA and RNA - Sequence, Structure and function

Basic Computer components - Hardware, software, operating systems, computer networks, programming, internet, browsers, search engines, email, databases

Introduction to computers

A **computer** is a programmable machine that receives input, stores and manipulates data, and provides output in a useful format.

- While a computer can, in theory, be made out of almost anything and mechanical examples of computers have existed through much of recorded human history, the first electronic computers were developed in the mid-20th century (1940–1945).
- Originally, they were the size of a large room, consuming as much power as several hundred modern personal computers (PCs).
- Modern computers based on integrated circuits are millions to billions of times more capable than the early machines, and occupy a fraction of the space.
- Simple computers are small enough to fit into mobile devices, and can be powered by a small battery.

A computer is a system made of two major components:

hardware and software.

The **computer hardware** is the physical equipment.

The **software** is the collection of programs (instructions) that allow the hardware to do its job.

The **hardware component** of the computer system consists of five parts:

input devices,

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

central processing unit (CPU),

primary storage,

output devices,

auxiliary storage devices

The input device is usually a keyboard where programs and data are entered into the computer. Examples of other input devices include a mouse, a pen or stylus, a touch screen, or an audio input unit.

The **central processing unit** (**CPU**) is responsible for executing instructions such as arithmetic calculations, comparisons among data, and movement of data inside the system.

Today's computers may have one, two, or more CPUs.

Primary storage also known as **main memory** - is a place where the programs and data are stored temporarily during processing. The data in primary storage are erased when we turn off a personal computer or when we log off from a time-sharing computer.

The **output device** - is usually a monitor or a printer to show output. If the output is shown on the monitor, we say we have a **soft copy** and . If it is printed on the printer, we say we have a **hard copy**

Auxiliary storage also known as secondary storage - is used for both input and output. It is the place where the programs and data are stored permanently.

When we turn off the computer, our programs and data remain in the secondary storage, ready for the next time we need them.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatic |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of | biomolecules and computers |

Computer **software -** is divided into two broad categories:

- 1. system software
- 2. application software.

This is true regardless of the hardware system architecture.

1. System software

- \checkmark manages the computer resources.
- ✓ It provides the interface between the hardware and the users but does nothing to directly servethe users' needs.

2. Application software, on the other hand,

 \checkmark is directly responsible for helping users solve their problems.

Types of Software

- [1] System Software
- [2] Application software

(1) System software

consists of programs that manage the hardware resources of a computer and perform required information processing tasks.

These programs are divided into three classes:

- (i) operating system,
- (ii) system support,
- (iii) system development.

(i) operating system

✓ provides services such as a user interface, file and database access, and interfaces to communication systems such as Internet protocols.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

✓ The primary purpose of this software is to keep the system operating an efficient manner while allowing the users access to the system.

(ii) System support software

- \checkmark provides system utilities and other operating services.
- ✓ Examples of system utilities are sort programs and disk format programs.

(iii) System development software

includes the language translators that convert programs into machine language for execution, debugging tools to ensure that the programs are error free, and computer-assisted software engineering (CASE) systems.

Application software - is broken into two classes:

- (i) general-purpose software
- (ii) application-specific software.

(i) General-purpose software

- \checkmark is purchased from a software developer and can be used for more than one application.
- ✓ Examples of general-purpose software include word processors, database management systems, and computer-aided design systems.

✓ They are labeled general purpose because they can solve a variety of user computing problems.

(ii) Application-specific software

- \checkmark can be used only for its intended purpose.
- ✓ A general ledger system used by accountants and a material requirements planning system used by a manufacturing organization are examples of application-specific software.
- ✓ They can be used only for the task for which they were designed; they cannot be used for other generalized tasks.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

Operating systems

 \checkmark The first and most important program of your computer is called an operating system.

An operating system (OS) is <u>software</u>, consisting of programs and <u>data</u>, that runs on <u>computers</u> and manages computer hardware resources and provides common services for efficient execution of various <u>application software</u>.

- \checkmark All the other programs depend on it.
- ✓ Everything that works in your computer is in accordance with the operating system.
- ✓ There are various types of Microsoft Windows.
- \checkmark A type of Microsoft Windows is referred to as a version.
- ✓ Examples of versions are Microsoft Windows 3.3, Microsoft Windows 95, Microsoft Windows NT Workstation, Microsoft Windows NT Server, Microsoft Windows 98, Microsoft Windows 98 Second Edition, Microsoft Windows Millennium, Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional, Microsoft Windows 2000 Server, Microsoft Windows XP Home Edition, Microsoft Windows XP Professional, Microsoft Windows Vista Home Edition, Microsoft Windows Vista Home Premium, Microsoft Windows Vista Business, Microsoft Windows Vista Ultimate, Microsoft Windows Server 2003, and Microsoft Windows Server 2008.

Examples of popular modern operating systems for personal computers are

Microsoft Windows, Mac OS X, and GNU/Linux.

Examples of operating systems

Microsoft Windows

- ✓ Microsoft Windows is a family of proprietary operating systems most commonly used on personal computers.
- ✓ It is the most common family of operating systems for the personal computer, with about 90% of the market share.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

- ✓ Currently, the most widely used version of the Windows family is Windows XP, released on October 25, 2001.
- ✓ The newest version is Windows 7 for personal computers and Windows Server 2008 R2 for servers.
- ✓ Microsoft Windows originated in 1981 as an add-on to the older MS-DOS operating system for the IBM PC.
- ✓ First publicly released in 1985, Windows came to dominate the business world of personal computers, and went on to set a number of industry standards and commonplace applications. Beginning with Windows XP, all modern versions are based on the Windows NT kernel. Current versions of Windows run on IA-32 and x86-64 processors, although older versions sometimes supported other architectures.
- ✓ Windows is also used on servers, supporting applications such as web servers and database servers.

Unix and Unix-like operating systems

- ✓ Ken Thompson wrote <u>B</u>, mainly based on BCPL, which he used to write Unix, based on his experience in the MULTICS project.
- ✓ B was replaced by \underline{C} , and Unix developed into a large, complex family of inter-related operating systems which have been influential in every modern operating system.
- ✓ The *Unix-like* family is a diverse group of operating systems, with several major subcategories including System V, BSD, and GNU/Linux.
- ✓ The name "UNIX" is a trademark of The Open Group which licenses it for use with any operating system that has been shown to conform to their definitions.
- ✓ "Unix-like" is commonly used to refer to the large set of operating systems which resemble the original Unix.
- ✓ Unix-like systems run on a wide variety of machine architectures.
- ✓ They are used heavily for servers in business, as well as workstations in academic and engineering environments.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

- \checkmark Free Unix variants, such as GNU/Linux and BSD, are popular in these areas.
- ✓ Some Unix variants like HP's HP-UX and IBM's AIX are designed to run only on that vendor's hardware. Others, such as Solaris, can run on multiple types of hardware, including <u>x86</u> servers and PCs. Apple's Mac OS X, a hybrid kernel-based BSD variant derived from NeXTSTEP, Mach, and FreeBSD, has replaced Apple's earlier (non-Unix) Mac OS.
- ✓ Unix interoperability was sought by establishing the POSIX standard.
- ✓ The POSIX standard can be applied to any operating system, although it was originally created for various Unix variants.

Linux and GNU

- ✓ Ubuntu, a common desktop distribution of Linux
- ✓ Linux is the generic name for a UNIX-like operating system that can be used on a wide range of devices from supercomputers to wristwatches.
- ✓ The Linux kernel is released under an open source license, so anyone can read and modify its code.
- \checkmark It has been modified to run on a large variety of electronics.
- ✓ Although estimates suggest it is used on only 0.5-2% of all personal computers,
- ✓ it has been widely adopted for use in servers and embedded systems (such as cell phones).
 Linux has superseded Unix in most places, and is used on the 10 most powerful supercomputers in the world.
- ✓ The GNU project is a mass collaboration of programmers who seek to create a completely free and open operating system that was similar to Unix but with completely original code.
- ✓ It was started in 1983 by Richard Stallman, and is responsible for many of the parts of most Linux variants. For this reason, Linux is often called GNU/Linux.
- ✓ Thousands of pieces of software for virtually every operating system are licensed under the GNU General Public License. Meanwhile, the Linux kernel began as a side project of Linus Torvalds, a university student from Finland. In 1991, Torvalds began work on it, and posted information about his project on a newsgroup for computer students and programmers.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

Computer networks:

A **computer network**, often simply referred to as a network, is a collection of computers and devices interconnected by communications channels that facilitate communications among users and allows users to share resources.

Networks may be classified according to a wide variety of characteristics.

A computer network allows sharing of resources and information among interconnected devices.

Computer networks can be used for a variety of purposes:

- *Facilitating communications:* Using a network, people can communicate efficiently and easily via email, instant messaging, chat rooms, telephone, video telephone calls, and video conferencing.
- *Sharing hardware:* In a networked environment, each computer on a network may access and use hardware resources on the network, such as printing a document on a shared network printer.
- Sharing files, data, and information: In a network environment, authorized user may access data and information stored on other computers on the network. The capability of providing access to data and information on shared storage devices is an important feature of many networks.
- *Sharing software:* Users connected to a network may run application <u>programs</u> on remote computers.
- Information preservation
- Security
- Speed up

Computer Network classification - The following list presents categories used for classifying networks.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 8/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

Connection method - Computer networks can be classified according to the hardware and software technology that is used to interconnect the individual devices in the network, such as optical fiber, Ethernet, wireless LAN, HomePNA, power line communication or G.hn.

Ethernet as it is defined by IEEE 802 utilizes various standards and mediums that enable communication between devices. Frequently deployed devices include hubs, switches, bridges, or routers.

Wireless LAN technology is designed to connect devices without wiring. These devices use radio waves or infrared signals as a transmission medium. ITU-T G.hn technology uses existing home wiring (coaxial cable, phone lines and power lines) to create a high-speed (up to 1 Gigabit/s) local area network.

Wired technologies

- *Twisted pair wire* is the most widely used medium for telecommunication. Twisted-pair cabling consist of copper wires that are twisted into pairs. Ordinary telephone wires consist of two insulated copper wires twisted into pairs. Computer networking cabling consist of 4 pairs of copper cabling that can be utilized for both voice and data transmission. The use of two wires twisted together helps to reduce crosstalk and electromagnetic induction. The transmission speed ranges from 2 million bits per second to 100 million bits per second. Twisted pair cabling comes in two forms which are Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) and Shielded twisted-pair (STP) which are rated in categories which are manufactured in different increments for various scenarios.
- *Coaxial cable* is widely used for cable television systems, office buildings, and other worksites for local area networks. The cables consist of copper or aluminum wire wrapped with insulating layer typically of a flexible material with a high dielectric constant, all of which are surrounded by a conductive layer. The layers of insulation help minimize interference and distortion. Transmission speed range from 200 million to more than 500 million bits per second.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

• *Optical fiber cable* consists of one or more filaments of glass fiber wrapped in protective layers. It transmits light which can travel over extended distances. Fiber-optic cables are not affected by electromagnetic radiation. Transmission speed may reach trillions of bits per second. The transmission speed of fiber optics is hundreds of times faster than for coaxial cables and thousands of times faster than a twisted-pair wire.

Wireless technologies

- *Terrestrial microwave* Terrestrial microwaves use Earth-based transmitter and receiver. The equipment look similar to satellite dishes. Terrestrial microwaves use low-gigahertz range, which limits all communications to line-of-sight. Path between relay stations spaced approx, 30 miles apart. Microwave antennas are usually placed on top of buildings, towers, hills, and mountain peaks.
- *Communications satellites* The satellites use microwave radio as their telecommunications medium which are not deflected by the Earth's atmosphere. The satellites are stationed in space, typically 22,000 miles (for geosynchronous satellites) above the equator. These Earth-orbiting systems are capable of receiving and relaying voice, data, and TV signals.
- *Cellular and PCS systems* Use several radio communications technologies. The systems are divided to different geographic areas. Each area has a low-power transmitter or radio relay antenna device to relay calls from one area to the next area.
- *Wireless LANs* Wireless local area network use a high-frequency radio technology similar to digital cellular and a low-frequency radio technology. Wireless LANs use spread spectrum technology to enable communication between multiple devices in a limited area. An example of open-standards wireless radio-wave technology is IEEE.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

• Infrared communication, which can transmit signals between devices within small distances not more than 10 meters peer to peer or (face to face) without any body in the line of transmitting.

Scale

Networks are often classified as local area network (LAN), wide area network (WAN), metropolitan area network (MAN), personal area network (PAN), virtual private network (VPN), campus area network (CAN), storage area network (SAN), and others, depending on their scale, scope and purpose, e.g., controller area network (CAN) usage, trust level, and access right often differ between these types of networks.

LANs tend to be designed for internal use by an organization's internal systems and employees in individual physical locations, such as a building,

WANs may connect physically separate parts of an organization and may include connections to third parties.

Functional relationship (network architecture)

Computer networks may be classified according to the functional relationships which exist among the elements of the network, e.g., active networking, client–server and peer-to-peer (workgroup) architecture.

Network topology

- ✓ Computer networks may be classified according to the network topology upon which the network is based, such as bus network, star network, ring network, mesh network.
- ✓ Network topology is the coordination by which devices in the network are arranged in their logical relations to one another, independent of physical arrangement.
- ✓ Even if networked computers are physically placed in a linear arrangement and are connected to a hub, the network has a star topology, rather than a bus topology.
- \checkmark In this regard the visual and operational characteristics of a network are distinct.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

✓ Networks may be classified based on the method of data used to convey the data, these include digital and analog networks.

Types of networks based on physical scope - Common types of computer networks may be identified by their scale.

Local area network

- ✓ A local area network (LAN) is a network that connects computers and devices in a limited geographical area such as home, school, computer laboratory, office building, or closely positioned group of buildings.
- \checkmark Each computer or device on the network is a node.
- ✓ Current wired LANs are most likely to be based on Ethernet technology, although new standards like ITU-T G.hn also provide a way to create a wired LAN using existing home wires (coaxial cables, phone lines and power lines).
- ✓ Typical library network, in a branching tree topology and controlled access to resources

Personal area network

- ✓ A personal area network (PAN) is a computer network used for communication among computer and different information technological devices close to one person.
- ✓ Some examples of devices that are used in a PAN are personal computers, printers, fax machines, telephones, PDAs, scanners, and even video game consoles.
- ✓ A PAN may include wired and wireless devices.
- \checkmark The reach of a PAN typically extends to 10 meters.
- ✓ A wired PAN is usually constructed with USB and Firewire connections while technologies such as Bluetooth and infrared communication typically form a wireless PAN.

Home area network

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

- ✓ A home area network (HAN) is a residential LAN which is used for communication between digital devices typically deployed in the home, usually a small number of personal computers and accessories, such as printers and mobile computing devices.
- ✓ An important function is the sharing of Internet access, often a broadband service through a CATV or Digital Subscriber Line (DSL) provider.
- \checkmark It can also be referred to as an office area network (OAN).

Wide area network

- ✓ A wide area network (WAN) is a computer network that covers a large geographic area such as a city, country, or spans even intercontinental distances, using a communications channel that combines many types of media such as telephone lines, cables, and air waves.
- ✓ A WAN often uses transmission facilities provided by common carriers, such as telephone companies.
- ✓ WAN technologies generally function at the lower three layers of the OSI reference model: the physical layer, the data link layer, and the network layer.

Campus network

- ✓ A campus network is a computer network made up of an interconnection of local area networks (LAN's) within a limited geographical area.
- ✓ The networking equipments (switches, routers) and transmission media (optical fiber, copper plant, <u>Cat5</u> cabling etc.) are almost entirely owned (by the campus tenant / owner: an enterprise, university, government etc.).
- ✓ In the case of a university campus-based campus network, the network is likely to link a variety of campus buildings including; academic departments, the university library and student residence halls.

Metropolitan area network

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

✓ A Metropolitan area network is a large computer network that usually spans a city or a large campus.

Enterprise private network

✓ An enterprise private network is a network build by an enterprise to interconnect various company sites, e.g., production sites, head offices, remote offices, shops, in order to share computer resources.

Virtual private network

- ✓ A <u>virtual private network</u> (VPN) is a computer network in which some of the links between nodes are carried by open connections or virtual circuits in some larger network (e.g., the Internet) instead of by physical wires.
- ✓ The data link layer protocols of the virtual network are said to be tunneled through the larger network when this is the case.
- ✓ One common application is secure communications through the public Internet, but a VPN need not have explicit security features, such as authentication or content encryption.
- ✓ VPNs, for example, can be used to separate the traffic of different user communities over an underlying network with strong security features.
- ✓ VPN may have best-effort performance, or may have a defined service level agreement (SLA) between the VPN customer and the VPN service provider.
- ✓ Generally, a VPN has a topology more complex than point-to-point.

Internet work

- ✓ An internetwork is the connection of two or more private computer networks via a common routing technology (OSI Layer 3) using routers.
- ✓ The Internet is an aggregation of many internetworks, hence its name was shortened to Internet.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 14/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

Global area network

✓ A global area network (GAN) is a network used for supporting mobile communications across an arbitrary number of wireless LANs, satellite coverage areas, etc.

Internet

- The Internet is a global system of interconnected governmental, academic, corporate, public, and private computer networks.
- ✓ It is based on the networking technologies of the Internet Protocol Suite.
- ✓ It is the successor of the <u>Advanced Research Projects Agency Network</u> (ARPANET) developed by <u>DARPA</u> of the <u>United States Department of Defense</u>.
- ✓ The Internet is also the communications backbone underlying the World Wide Web (WWW).
- ✓ Participants in the Internet use a diverse array of methods of several hundred documented, and often standardized, protocols compatible with the Internet Protocol Suite and an addressing system (IP addresses) administered by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority and address registries.
- ✓ Service providers and large enterprises exchange information about the reachability of their address spaces through the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP), forming a redundant worldwide mesh of transmission paths.

Web browser

A web browser or Internet browser is a software application for retrieving, presenting, and traversing information resources on the World Wide Web.

- ✓ An *information resource* is identified by a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) and may be a web page, image, video, or other piece of content.
- ✓ Hyperlinks present in resources enable users to easily navigate their browsers to related resources.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

- ✓ Although browsers are primarily intended to access the World Wide Web, they can also be used to access information provided by Web servers in private networks or files in file systems.
- \checkmark Some browsers can also be used to save information resources to file systems.

Function

- \checkmark The primary purpose of a web browser is to bring information resources to the user.
 - ✓ This process begins when the user inputs a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI),
 - ✓ for example *http://en.wikipedia.org/*, into the browser.
- ✓ The prefix of the URI determines how the URI will be interpreted.
- ✓ The most commonly used kind of URI starts with *http*: and identifies a resource to be retrieved over the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP).
- ✓ Many browsers also support a variety of other prefixes, such as

https: for HTTPS, ftp: for the File Transfer Protocol, and file: for local files.

- ✓ Prefixes that the web browser cannot directly handle are often handed off to another application entirely. For example, *mailto:* URIs are usually passed to the user's default e-mail application and *news:* URIs are passed to the user's default newsgroup reader.
- ✓ In the case of *http*, *https*, *file*, and others, once the resource has been retrieved the web browser will display it.
- ✓ HTML is passed to the browser's layout engine to be transformed from markup to an interactive document.
- ✓ Aside from HTML, web browsers can generally display any kind of content that can be part of a web page. Most browsers can display images, audio, video, and XML files, and often have plug-ins to support <u>Flash</u> applications and Java applets.
- ✓ Upon encountering a file of an unsupported type or a file that is set up to be downloaded rather than displayed, the browser prompts the user to save the file to disk.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

- ✓ Interactivity in a web page can also be supplied by JavaScript, which usually does not require a plugin. JavaScript can be used along with other technologies to allow "live" interaction with the web page's server via Ajax.
- ✓ Information resources may contain hyperlinks to other information resources. Each link contains the URI of a resource to go to. When a link is clicked, the browser navigates to the resource indicated by the link's target URI, and the process of bringing content to the user begins again.

Features

- ✓ Available web browsers range in features from minimal, text-based user interfaces with bare-bones support for HTML to rich user interfaces supporting a wide variety of file formats and protocols.
- ✓ Browsers which include additional components to support e-mail, Usenet news, and Internet Relay Chat (IRC), are sometimes referred to as "Internet suites" rather than merely "web browsers".
- ✓ All major web browsers allow the user to open multiple information resources at the same time, either in different browser windows or in different <u>tabs</u> of the same window. Major browsers also include pop-up blockers to prevent unwanted windows from "popping up" without the user's consent.
- ✓ Most web browsers can display a list of web pages that the user has *bookmarked* so that the user can quickly return to them.
- ✓ Bookmarks are also called "Favorites" in Internet Explorer. In addition, all major web browsers have some form of built-in web feed aggregator.
- ✓ In Mozilla Firefox, web feeds are formatted as "live bookmarks" and behave like a folder of bookmarks corresponding to recent entries in the feed.
- In Opera, a more traditional feed reader is included which stores and displays the contents of the feed.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | ; |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| I Init II | Pasia concents of biomologylos and computers | |

- Unit II Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers
- ✓ Furthermore, most browsers can be extended via plug-ins, downloadable components that provide additional features.

User interface

Most major web browsers have these user interface elements in common:

- Back and forward buttons to go back to the previous resource and forward again.
- A history list, showing resources previously visited in a list (typically, the list is not visible all the time and has to be summoned)
- A *refresh* or *reload* button to reload the current resource.
- A *stop* button to cancel loading the resource. In some browsers, the stop button is merged with the reload button.
- A *home* button to return to the user's home page
- An address bar to input the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) of the desired resource and display it.
- A search bar to input terms into a search engine
- A status bar to display progress in loading the resource and also the URI of links when the cursor hovers over them, and page zooming capability.

Major browsers also possess incremental find features to search within a web page.

Privacy and security

- ✓ Most browsers support HTTP Secure and offer quick and easy ways to delete the web cache, cookies, and browsing history.
- ✓ For a comparison of the current security vulnerabilities of browsers, see comparison of web browsers.

Standards support

✓ Early web browsers supported only a very simple version of HTML.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 18/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concents of biomolecules and computers | | |

- ✓ The rapid development of web browsers led to the development of non-standard dialects of HTML, leading to problems with interoperability.
- ✓ Modern web browsers support a combination of standards-based and *de facto* HTML and XHTML, which should be rendered in the same way by all browsers.

Web search engine

- ✓ is designed to search for information on the World Wide Web and FTP servers.
- \checkmark The search results are generally presented in a list of results and are often called *hits*.
- ✓ The information may consist of web pages, images, information and other types of files. Some search engines also mine data available in databases or open directories.
- ✓ Unlike Web directories, which are maintained by human editors, search engines operate algorithmically or are a mixture of algorithmic and human input.

Electronic mail,

- ✓ commonly called email or e-mail, is a method of exchanging digital messages across the Internet or other computer networks.
- ✓ Originally, email was transmitted directly from one user to another computer.
- \checkmark This required both computers to be online at the same time, a la instant messaging.
- ✓ Today's email systems are based on a store-and-forward model.
- ✓ Email servers accept, forward, deliver and store messages.
- ✓ Users no longer need be online simultaneously and need only connect briefly, typically to an email server, for as long as it takes to send or receive messages.
- ✓ An email message consists of two components, the message *header*, and the message *body*, which is the email's content.
- ✓ The message header contains control information, including, minimally, an originator's email address and one or more recipient addresses.
- ✓ Usually additional information is added, such as a subject header field.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

- ✓ Originally a text only (7 bit ASCII and others) communications medium, email was extended to carry multi-media content attachments, a process standardized in RFC 2045 through 2049. Collectively, these RFCs have come to be called Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME).
- ✓ The history of modern, global Internet email services reaches back to the early ARPANET. Standards for encoding email messages were proposed as early as 1973 (RFC 561). Conversion from ARPANET to the Internet in the early 1980s produced the core of the current services. An email sent in the early 1970s looks quite similar to one sent on the Internet today.
- ✓ Network-based email was initially exchanged on the ARPANET in extensions to the File Transfer Protocol (FTP), but is now carried by the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), first published as Internet standard 10 (RFC 821) in 1982. In the process of transporting email messages between systems, SMTP communicates delivery parameters using a message *envelope* separate from the message (header and body) itself.

Database

A **database** consists of an organized collection of data for one or more uses, typically in digital form.

One way of classifying databases involves the type of their contents, for example: bibliographic, document-text, statistical. Digital databases are managed using database management systems, which store database contents, allowing data creation and maintenance, and search and other access.

Architecture of database

Database architecture consists of three levels,

external, conceptual internal.

The external level defines

- how users understand the organization of the data.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 20/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biom | olecules and computers |

- A single database can have any number of views at the external level.

The **internal level** defines

- how the data is physically stored and processed by the computing system.

The **conceptual** - is a level of indirection between internal and external.

- It provides a common view of the database that is uncomplicated by details of how the data is stored or managed, and that can unify the various external views into a coherent whole.

Database management systems

- ✓ A database management system (DBMS) consists of software that operates databases, providing storage, access, security, backup and other facilities.
- ✓ Database management systems can be categorized according to the database model that they support, such as relational or XML, the type(s) of computer they support, such as a server cluster or a mobile phone, the query language(s) that access the database, such as SQL or XQuery, performance trade-offs, such as maximum scale or maximum speed or others.
- ✓ Some DBMS cover more than one entry in these categories, e.g., supporting multiple query languages.
- ✓ Examples of some commonly used DBMS are MySQL, PostgreSQL, Microsoft Access, SQL Server, FileMaker,Oracle,Sybase, dBASE, Clipper,FoxPro etc.
- ✓ Almost every database software comes with an Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) driver that allows the database to integrate with other databases.

Components of DBMS

Most DBMS as of 2009 implement a relational model. Other DBMS systems, such as Object DBMS, offer specific features for more specialized requirements. Their components are similar, but not identical.

RDBMS components

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

- Sublanguages— Relational DBMS (RDBMS) include Data Definition Language (DDL) for defining the structure of the database, Data Control Language (DCL) for defining security/access controls, and Data Manipulation Language (DML) for querying and updating data.
- Interface drivers—These drivers are code libraries that provide methods to prepare statements, execute statements, fetch results, etc. Examples include ODBC, JDBC, MySQL/PHP, FireBird/Python.
- **SQL engine**—This component interprets and executes the DDL, DCL, and DML statements. It includes three major components (compiler, optimizer, and executor).
- **Transaction engine**—Ensures that multiple SQL statements either succeed or fail as a group, according to application dictates.
- **Relational engine**—Relational objects such as Table, Index, and Referential integrity constraints are implemented in this component.
- **Storage engine**—This component stores and retrieves data from secondary storage, as well as managing transaction commit and rollback, backup and recovery, etc.

ODBMS components

- Object DBMS (ODBMS) has transaction and storage components that are analogous to those in an RDBMS.
- Some DBMS handle DDL, DML and update tasks differently.
- Instead of using sublanguages, they provide APIs for these purposes.
- They typically include a sublanguage and accompanying engine for processing queries with interpretive statements analogous to but not the same as SQL.
- Example object query languages are OQL, LINQ, JDOQL, JPAQL and others.
- The query engine returns collections of objects instead of relational rows.

Types of databases

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II Basic concents of biomologules and computers | | |

Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

Operational database

- \checkmark These databases store detailed data about the operations of an organization.
- ✓ They are typically organized by subject matter, process relatively high volumes of updates using transactions.
- ✓ Essentially every major organization on earth uses such databases.
- ✓ Examples include customer databases that record contact, credit, and demographic information about a business' customers, personnel databases that hold information such as salary, benefits, skills data about employees,
- Enterprise resource planning that record details about product components, parts inventory, and financial databases that keep track of the organization's money, accounting and financial dealings.

Data warehouse

- ✓ Data warehouses archive modern data from operational databases and often from external sources such as market research firms.
- ✓ Often operational data undergoes transformation on its way into the warehouse, getting summarized, anonymized, reclassified, etc.
- ✓ The warehouse becomes the central source of data for use by managers and other end-users who may not have access to operational data.
- ✓ For example, sales data might be aggregated to weekly totals and converted from internal product codes to use UPC codes so that it can be compared with ACNielsen data.
- ✓ Some basic and essential components of data warehousing include retrieving and analyzing data, transforming, loading and managing data so as to make it available for further use.

Analytical database

✓ Analysts may do their work directly against, a data warehouse, or create a separate analytic database for *Online Analytical Processing*.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

✓ For example, a company might extract sales records for analyzing the effectiveness of advertising and other sales promotions at an aggregate level.

Distributed database

- ✓ These are databases of local work-groups and departments at regional offices, branch offices, manufacturing plants and other work sites.
- ✓ These databases can include segments of both common operational and common user databases, as well as data generated and used only at a user's own site.

End-user database

- \checkmark These databases consist of data developed by individual end-users.
- ✓ Examples of these are collections of documents in spreadsheets, word processing and downloaded files, even managing their personal baseball card collection.

External database

✓ These databases contain data collected for use across multiple organizations, either freely or via subscription. The Internet Movie Database is one example.

Hypermedia databases

- ✓ The Worldwide web can be thought of as a database, albeit one spread across millions of independent computing systems.
- ✓ Web browsers "process" this data one page at a time, while web crawlers and other software provide the equivalent of database indexes to support search and other activities.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

Introduction to Biomolecules

Amino acids

- Proteins are polymers of amino acids, with each amino acid residue joined to its neighbor by a specific type of covalent bond. (The term "residue" reflects the loss of the elements of water when one amino acid is joined to another.)
- Proteins can be broken down (hydrolyzed) to their constituent amino acids by a variety of methods.
- Twenty different amino acids are commonly found in proteins. The first to be discovered was asparagine, in 1806. The last of the 20 to be found, threonine, was not identified until 1938.
- Amino acids have trivial or common names, in some cases derived from the source from which they were first isolated. Asparagine was first found in asparagus, and glutamate in wheat gluten; tyrosine was first isolated from cheese (its name is derived from the Greek *tyros*, "cheese"); and glycine (Greek *glykos*, "sweet") was so named because of its sweet taste.

Amino Acids Share Common Structural Features

- \circ All 20 of the common amino acids are α-amino acids.
- They have a carboxyl group and an amino group bonded to the same carbon atom (the α carbon).



Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R. KAHE

_ ssor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology,

Page 25/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

- They differ from each other in their side chains, or **R groups**, which vary in structure, size, and electric charge, and which influence the solubility of the amino acids in water.
- In addition to these 20 amino acids there are many less common ones. Some are residues modified after a protein has been synthesized; others are amino acids present in living organisms but not as constituents of proteins.
- The common amino acids of proteins have been assigned three-letter abbreviations and oneletter symbols (Table), which are used as shorthand to indicate the composition and sequence of amino acids polymerized in proteins.

Identifying the carbons in an amino acid

- > The additional carbons in an R group are commonly designated β , γ , δ , ϵ and so forth, proceeding out from the α carbon.
- Within this latter convention, the carboxyl carbon of an amino acid would be C-1 and the α carbon would be C-2. In some cases, such as amino acids with heterocyclic R groups, the Greek lettering system is ambiguous and the numbering convention is therefore used.

Example

$$\begin{array}{c} \overset{\delta}{\overset{\delta}{\text{cH}}} & \overset{\delta}{\overset{\delta}{\text{cH}}} & \overset{\gamma}{\overset{\delta}{\text{cH}}} & \overset{\beta}{\overset{\gamma}{\text{cH}}} & \overset{\gamma}{\overset{\gamma}{\text{cH}}} & \overset{1}{\overset{\gamma}{\text{cH}}} \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ \overset{+}{\overset{}{\text{NH}_3}} & & \overset{+}{\overset{}{\text{NH}_3}} \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\$$

For all the common amino acids except glycine, the α carbon is bonded to four different groups: a carboxyl group, an amino group, an R group, and a hydrogen atom in glycine, the R group is another hydrogen atom. The α-carbon atom is thus a **chiral center**.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 26/58

| KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|
| Class: II I Course Co | M.Sc. BT de: 17BTP303 | | Course Name: Bioinfo Batch | |
| | Unit II – Basic conce | pts of biomolecules and | computers | |
| × D | | | 1 1.1 1 | |
| | cause of the tetrahedral arranger | - | | |
| the | four different groups can occup | by two unique spatial arran | ngements, and thus am | ino acio |
| hav | e two possible stereoisomers. | | | |
| > Sin | ce they are nonsuperimposable | mirror images of each ot | her, the two forms rep | present |
| clas | ss of stereoisomers called ena | ntiomers. All molecules | with a chiral center | are als |
| opt | ically active, that is, they rotate | plane-polarized light. | | |
| | 200 | | | |
| | COO- | COO- | | |
| | | | | |
| Н | ₃ N C H | H 📻 C 듥 ${}^{+}_{ m NH_3}$ | | |
| | | | | |
| | CH_3 | CH_3 | | |
| (a) | L-Alanine | D-Alanine | | |
| | | | | |
| | COO ⁻ | COO- | • | |
| | H ₃ N-C-H | $H - C - MH_3$ | | |
| | CHa | CH ₃ | | |
| (b) | L-Alanine | D-Alanine | | |
| | | - | | |
| | Amino acid | Three letter | One letter code | |
| | | code | | |
| | Alanine | ala | А | |
| | Arginine | arg | R | |
| | | | | |
| | Asparagines | asn | Ν | |
| | aspartic acid | asp | D | |
| | asparagine or aspartic acid | asx | В | |
| | asparagine or aspartic actu | asa | | |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 27/58

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

| Cysteine | cys | С |
|----------------------------|-----|---|
| glutamic acid | glu | E |
| Glutamine | gln | Q |
| glutamine or glutamic acid | glx | Z |
| Glycine | gly | G |
| Histidine | his | Н |
| Isoleucine | ile | Ι |
| Leucine | leu | L |
| Lysine | lys | К |
| Methionine | met | М |
| Phenylalanine | phe | F |
| Proline | pro | Р |
| Serine | ser | S |
| Threonine | thr | Т |
| tryptophan | trp | W |
| tyrosine | tyr | Y |
| Valine | val | V |

Classification of amino acids

Based on the requirement

Amino acids are classified into two types called essential and non-essential amino acids.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

Essential amino acids

An essential amino acid or indispensable amino acid is an amino acid that cannot be synthesized *de novo(from scratch)* by the organism being considered, and therefore must be supplied in its diet.

Examples: phenylalanine, valine, threonine, tryptophan, isoleucine, methionine, leucine, lysine, and histidine. Additionally, cysteine (or sulphur-containing amino acids), tyrosine (or aromatic amino acids), and arginine are required by infants and growing children.

Non-essential amino acids

Those of the naturally occurring amino acids, that the human body can synthesize for itself, and so need not be provided by dietary protein.

Examples: alanine, asparagines, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamic acid, glutamine, glycine, proline, tyrosine and serine.

Classification based on R Group

Nonpolar, Aliphatic R Groups

- > The R groups in this class of amino acids are nonpolar and hydrophobic.
- The side chains of alanine, valine, leucine, and isoleucine tend to cluster together within proteins, stabilizing protein structure by means of hydrophobic interactions.
- Glycine has the simplest structure. Although it is formally nonpolar, its very small side chain makes no real contribution to hydrophobic interactions.
- Methionine, one of the two sulfur-containing amino acids, has a nonpolar thioether group in its side chain. Proline has an aliphatic side chain with a distinctive cyclic structure. The
- Secondary amino (imino) group of proline residues is held in a rigid conformation that reduces the structural flexibility of polypeptide regions containing proline.

Aromatic R Groups

Phenylalanine, tyrosine, and tryptophan, with their aromatic side chains, are relatively nonpolar (hydrophobic). All can participate in hydrophobic interactions.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 29/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of bio | molecules and computers |

- The hydroxyl group of tyrosine can form hydrogen bonds, and it is an important functional group in some enzymes. Tyrosine and tryptophan are significantly more polar than phenylalanine, because of the tyrosine hydroxyl group and the nitrogen of the tryptophan indole ring. Tryptophan and tyrosine, and to a much lesser extent phenylalanine, absorb ultraviolet light.
- This accounts for the characteristic strong absorbance of light by most proteins at a wavelength of 280 nm, a property exploited by researchers in the characterization of proteins.

Polar, Uncharged R Groups

- The R groups of these amino acids are more soluble in water, or more hydrophilic, than those of the nonpolar amino acids, because they contain functional groups that form hydrogen bonds with water.
- This class of amino acids includes serine, threonine, cysteine, asparagine, and glutamine. The polarity of serine and threonine is contributed by their hydroxyl groups; that of cysteine by its sulfhydryl group; and that of asparagine and glutamine by their amide groups.
- Asparagine and glutamine are the amides of two other amino acids also found in proteins, aspartate and glutamate, respectively, to which asparagine and glutamine are easily hydrolyzed by acid or base.
- Cysteine is readily oxidized to form a covalently linked dimeric amino acid called cystine, in which two cysteine molecules or residues are joined by a disulfide bond. The disulfidelinked residues are strongly hydrophobic (nonpolar).
- Disulfide bonds play a special role in the structures of many proteins by forming covalent links between parts of a protein molecule or between two different polypeptide chains.

Positively Charged (Basic) R Groups

> The most hydrophilic R groups are those that are either positively or negatively charged.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

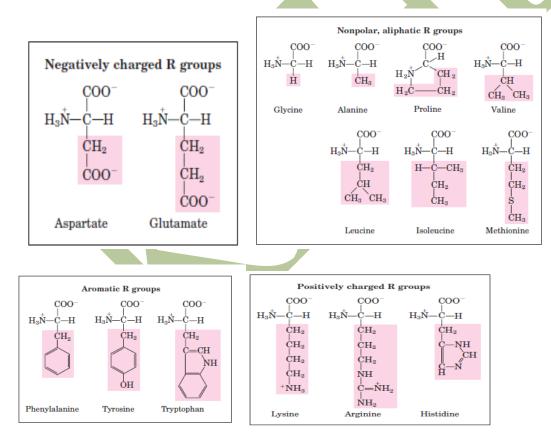
Page 30/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | | |

- The amino acids in which the R groups have significant positive charge at pH 7.0 are lysine, which has a second primary amino group at the ε position on its aliphatic chain; arginine, which has a positively charged guanidino group; and histidine, which has an imidazole group. Histidine is the only common amino acid having an ionizable side chain with a p*K*a near neutrality.
- In many enzyme-catalyzed reactions, a His residue facilitates the reaction by serving as a proton donor/acceptor.

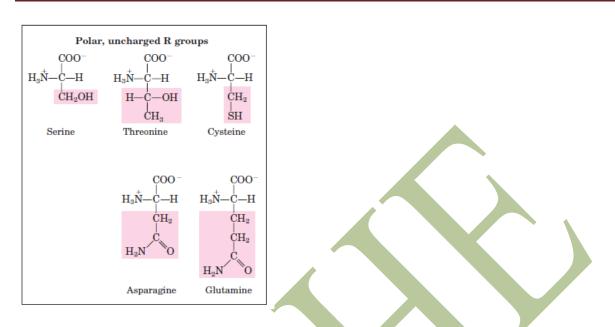
Negatively Charged (Acidic) R Groups

The two amino acids having R groups with a net negative charge at pH 7.0 are aspartate and glutamate, each of which has a second carboxyl group.



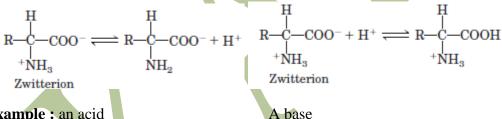
Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 **Course Name: Bioinformatics** Batch: 2017

Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers



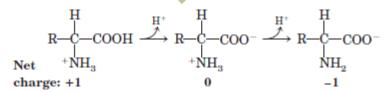
Amino Acids Can Act as Acids and Bases

> When an amino acid is dissolved in water, it exists in solution as the dipolar ion, or zwitterion. A zwitterion can act as either an acid (proton donor) or a base (proton acceptor).



Example : an acid

- > Substances having this dual nature are **amphoteric** and are often called **ampholytes.**
- \succ A simple monoamino monocarboxylic α amino acid, such as alanine, is a diprotic acid when fully protonated, it has two groups, the COOH group and the NH3 group, that can yield protons.



Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 32/58

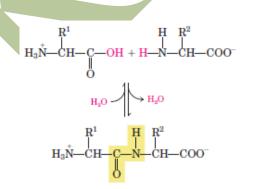
| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

Proteins/ Peptides

- Polymers of amino acids are known as the peptides and proteins. Biologically occurring polypeptides range in size from small to very large, consisting of two or three to thousands of linked amino acid residues.
- > Two amino acid molecules can be covalently joined through a substituted amide linkage, termed a **peptide bond**, to yield a dipeptide. Such a linkage is formed by removal of the elements of water (dehydration) from the α -carboxyl group of one amino acid and the α -amino group of another. Peptide bond formation is an example of a condensation reaction.
- Three amino acids can be joined by two peptide bonds to form a tripeptide; similarly, amino acids can be linked to form tetrapeptides, pentapeptides, and so forth. When a few amino acids are joined in this fashion, the structure is called an oligopeptide. When many amino acids are joined, the product is called a polypeptide.
- Proteins may have thousands of amino acid residues. Although the terms "protein" and "polypeptide" are sometimes used interchangeably, molecules referred to as polypeptides generally have molecular weights below 10,000, and those called proteins have higher molecular weights.

Formation of a peptide bond by condensation.

The α -amino group of one amino acid (with R2 group) acts as a nucleophile to displace the hydroxyl group of another amino acid (with R1 group), forming a peptide bond (shaded).



Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 33/58

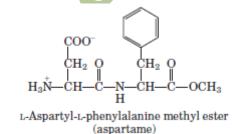
| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

- In a peptide, the amino acid residue at the end with a free α-amino group is the amino-terminal (or *N*-terminal) residue; the residue at the other end, which has a free carboxyl group, is the carboxyl-terminal (*C*-terminal) residue.
- > Hydrolysis of a peptide bond is an exergonic reaction, it occurs slowly because of its high activation energy. As a result, the peptide bonds in proteins are quite stable, with an average half-life (t1/2) of about 7 years under most intracellular conditions.
- Like free amino acids, peptides have characteristic titration curves and a characteristic isoelectric pH (pI) at which they do not move in an electric field. These properties are exploited in some of the techniques used to separate peptides and proteins

Biologically Active Peptides and Polypeptides Occur in a Vast Range of Sizes

No generalizations can be made about the molecular weights of biologically active peptides and proteins in relation to their functions. Naturally occurring peptides range in length from two to many thousands of amino acid residues. Even the smallest peptides can have biologically important effects.

Example: Consider the commercially synthesized dipeptide L-aspartyl-L-phenylalanine methyl ester, the artificial sweetener better known as aspartameor NutraSweet.



Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 34/58

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit II - Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

Molecular Data on Some Proteins

| | Molecular weight | Number of residues | Number of polypeptide chains |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Cytochrome c (human) | 13,000 | 104 | 1 |
| Ribonuclease A (bovine pancreas) | 13,700 | 124 | 1 |
| Lysozyme (chicken egg white) | 13,930 | 129 | 1 |
| Myoglobin (equine heart) | 16,890 | 153 | 1 |
| Chymotrypsin (bovine pancreas) | 21,600 | 241 | 3 |
| Chymotrypsinogen (bovine) | 22,000 | 245 | 1 |
| Hemoglobin (human) | 64,500 | 574 | 4 |
| Serum albumin (human) | 68,500 | 609 | 1 |
| Hexokinase (yeast) | 102,000 | 972 | 2 |
| RNA polymerase (E. coli) | 450,000 | 4,158 | 5 |
| Apolipoprotein B (human) | 513,000 | 4,536 | 1 |
| Glutamine synthetase (E. coli) | 619,000 | 5,628 | 12 |
| Titin (human) | 2,993,000 | 26,926 | 1 |

Types of protein

1. Simple proteins

Many proteins contain only amino acid residues and no other chemical constituents; these are considered simple proteins. It is further classified into following groups.

Example: The enzymes ribonuclease A and chymotrypsinogen,

Based on solubility

- a) Albumin water soluble
- b) Globulin Water insoluble

Based on overall shape

- a) Gloubular protein have axial ratio less than 10, are characterized by compactly folded and coiled polypeptide chains. Example- insulin
- b) Fibrous protein have axial ratio greater than 10, are characterized by group of polypeptide chains coiled in a spiral or helix and cross-linked covalently or by hydrogen bonds. Example keratin

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 35/58

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

Based on function

| Function | Protein | |
|-----------------|---|----|
| Catalytic role | Enzymes | |
| Contraction | Actin, myosin | |
| Gene regulation | Histones, non -histone nuclear proteins | |
| Hormone role | Insulin | Ν, |
| Protection | Fibrin, interferon | |
| Regulatory role | Calmodulin | |
| Structural role | Collagen, elastin | |
| Transport | Albumin, fatty acids | • |

2. Conjugated proteins

Some proteins contain permanently associated chemical components in addition to amino acids; these are called conjugated proteins.

The non-amino acid part of a conjugated protein is usually called its prosthetic group.

Conjugated proteins are classified into different types on the basis of the nature of prosthetic group attached. They are as follow in the table below.

| Class | Prosthetic group | Example |
|----------------|--|---------------------------|
| Nucleoprotein | Nucleic acid | Constituents of chromatin |
| phosphoprotein | Phosphoric acid | caesin |
| Glycoprotein | Carbohydrates(less than 4% hexosamine) | Immunoglobulin G |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 36/58

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit II - Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

| Lipoprotein | Lipids | B ₁ -Lipoprotein |
|----------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Mucoprotein | Carbohydrates(more than 4% hexosamine) | Ovomucin |
| Chromoprotein | Heterocyclic compounds like porphyrins | Hemoglobin, melanoprotein |
| Metalloprotein | metals | Ferritin(iron),ceruloplasm(copper) |
| Flavoprotein | Flavin nucleotides | Succinate dehydrogenase |

3. Derived proteins

These are derived from simple proteins or conjugated proteins by the action of acids, alkalies or enzymes. They are product resulted from partial to complete hydrolysis of the protein. They are two types

a) Primary derived proteins

They are metaproteins, derived from denaturation by the action of heat, acids and alkalies.

b) Secondary derived proteins

They are obtained at a later stage of hydrolysis. Example Proteases, Peptones, Peptides and diketopiperazines.

Structure of proteins

- A major requirement for understanding protein structure is a large database of threedimensional structures. This is particularly important for the comparative method of structure prediction.
- There are two methods by which protein structures can be determined: X-ray crystallography and NMR
- The character of a protein is determined by the amino acid sequence and composition of the polypeptide chain.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 37/58

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

> Four levels of protein structure are commonly defined. They are as follows,

1. Primary structure

The **primary structure** of a protein is the sequence of amino acids.

The amino acids are arranged in a linear form.

Example : Lysozyme is an enzyme that attacks bacterial cell walls. It is found in secretions such as tears and in the white of eggs. Lysozyme has the following primary structure:

(NH2)KVFGRCELAAAMKRHGLDNYRGYSLGNWVCAAKFESNFNTQATNRNTDGSTD YGILQINSRWWCDNGRTPGSRNLCNIPCSALLSSDITASVNCAKKIVSDGDGMNAWVA WRNRCKGTDVQAWIRGCRL(COOH).

2. Secondary structure

Two types of protein backbone organization are common to many proteins.

These are named the α helix and the β sheet. Collectivity of these two repeating patterns are known as Secondary structure of proteins.

<u>a helix</u>

- > In an α helix the polypeptide chain twists around in a spiral, each turn of the helix taking 3.6 amino acid residues.
 - This allows the nitrogen atom in each peptide bond to form a hydrogen bond with the oxygen four residues ahead of it in the polypeptide chain.

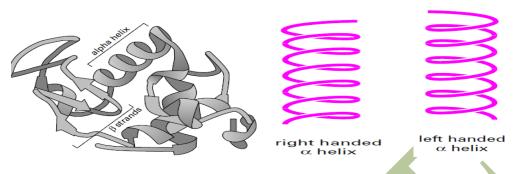
All the peptide bonds in the helix are able to form such hydrogen bonds, producing a rod in which the amino acid side chains point outward. Because it introduces a kink into the polypeptide chain, proline cannot participate in α helix.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 38/58

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

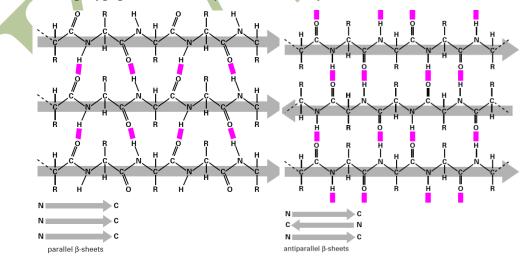
Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers



<u>*β* sheet</u>

- In a β sheet lengths of polypeptide run alongside each other, and hydrogen bonds form between the peptide bonds of the strands.
- > This generates a sheet that has the side chains protruding above and below it.
- > Along a single strand the side chains alternate up then down, up then down. Because the actual geometry prevents them from being completely flat, they are sometimes called β pleated sheets.
- > A polypeptide chain can form two types of β sheet: Either all of the strands in the β sheet are running in the same direction forming a **parallel** β sheet or they can alternate in direction making an **antiparallel** β sheet.

The polypeptide chains in β sheets are fully extended unlike the chain in an α helix.



Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 39/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

Ramachandran plot

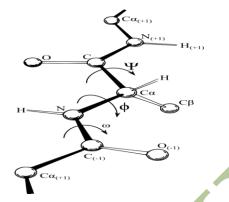
- A Ramachandran plot (also known as a Ramachandran diagram or a [φ,ψ] plot), originally developed in 1963 by G. N. Ramachandran, C. Ramakrishnan, and V. Sasisekharan, is a way to visualize backbone dihedral angles ψ against φ of amino acid residues in protein structure.
- The figure at left illustrates the definition of the φ and ψ backbone dihedral angles (called φ and φ' by Ramachandran). The ω angle at the peptide bond is normally 180°, since the partial-double-bond character keeps the peptide planar.
- The figure at top right shows the allowed φ,ψ backbone conformational regions from the Ramachandran et al. 1963 and 1968 hard-sphere calculations: full radius in solid outline, reduced radius in dashed, and relaxed tau (N-Calpha-C) angle in dotted lines.
- Because dihedral angle values are circular and 0° is the same as 360°, the edges of the Ramachandran plot "wrap" right-to-left and bottom-to-top. For instance, the small strip of allowed values along the lower-left edge of the plot are a continuation of the large, extended-chain region at upper left.

Uses of Ramachandran plot

- A Ramachandran plot can be used in two somewhat different ways. One is to show in theory which values, or conformations, of the ψ and ϕ angles are possible for an amino-acid residue in a protein (as at top right).
- A second is to show the empirical distribution of datapoints observed in a single structure (as at right, here) in usage for structure validation, or else in a database of many structures (as in the lower 3 plots at left). Either case is usually shown against outlines for the theoretically favored regions.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers



3. Tertiary structure

- The three-dimensional protein structure often has protrusions, clefts, or grooves on the surface where particular amino acids are positioned to form sites that bind ligands.
- > In the case of enzymes, catalyze reactions within or between ligands.
- The whole three dimensional arrangement of the amino acids in the protein is called the tertiary structure.
- A tertiary structure is unique to a particular protein. However, common patterns or motifs occur in tertiary structures.

Determinants of tertiary proteins

- Globular proteins have a core of hydrophobic amino acid residues and a surface region of water-exposed, charged, hydrophilic residues. This arrangement may stabilise interactions within the tertiary structure.
- For example, in secreted proteins, which are not bathed in cytoplasm, disulfide bonds between cysteine residues help to maintain the tertiary structure. There is a commonality of stable tertiary structures seen in proteins of diverse function and diverse evolution.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 41/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

- For example, the TIM barrel, named for the enzyme triose phosphate isomerase, is a common tertiary structure as is the highly stable, dimeric, coiled coil structure. Hence, proteins may be classified by the structures they hold.
- > Databases of proteins which use such a classification include *SCOP* and *CATH*.

Stability of native states

- The native state or native conformation of a protein is its most typical conformation in a cellular environment.
- Chaperone proteins It is commonly assumed that the native state of a protein is also the most thermodynamically stable and that a protein will reach its native state, given its chemical kinetics, before it is translated.
- Protein chaperones within the cytoplasm of a cell assist a newly synthesised polypeptide to attain its native state.
- Some chaperone proteins are highly specific in their function, for example, protein disulfide isomerase; others are general in their function and may assist most globular proteins, for example, the prokaryotic GroEL/GroES system of proteins and the homologous eukaryotic heat shock proteins (the Hsp60/Hsp10 system).

Kinetic traps

- Folding kinetics may trap a protein in a high-energy conformation. The high-energy conformation may contribute to the function of the protein.
- For example, the Influenza hemagglutinin protein is a single polypeptide chain which when activated, is proteolytically cleaved to form two polypeptide chains. The two chains are held in a high-energy conformation.
- ➤ When the local pH drops, the protein undergoes an energetically favorable conformational rearrangement that enables it to penetrate the host cell membrane.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of | biomolecules and computers |

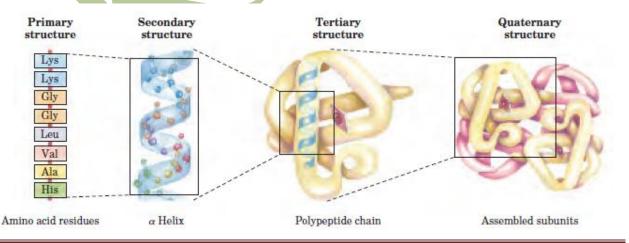
Metastability

- Some tertiary protein structures may exist in long-lived states which are less than the expected most stable state. For example, many serpins (serine protease inhibitors) show this metastability.
- > They undergo a conformational change when a loop of the protein is cut by a protease.

Cytoplasmic environment

4. Quaternary structure

- Many globular proteins have further level of organization called quaternary structure, which describes the association of protein units to produce an aggregate protein with a definite functional property.
- The complex catalytic function of isoenzymes is depending upon their quaternary structure.
- The bonds involved are covalent and mainly hydrophobic between nonpolar regions on the surface on the molecules concerned.
- For example hemoglobin is composed of four polypeptide chains, normally in two identical pairs, forming hemoglobin tetramer; it is more effective in oxygen transfer than in monomeric form.
 - In addition to the four protein chains, hemoglobin also incorporates an iron porphyrin, which facilitates the binding of oxygen.



Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

Nucleic Acids

DNA

- Deoxyribonucleic acids (DNAs) are polymeric molecules consisting of nucleotide building blocks. They are genetic material of almost all organisms except some RNA viruses.
- In prokaryotes, DNA is not separated from the rest of the cellular contents. In eukaryotes, however, DNA is located in the nucleus, where it is separated from the rest of the cell by the nuclear envelope.
- Eukaryotic DNA is bound to proteins, forming a complex called chromatin. During interphase (when cells are not dividing), some of the chromatin is diffuse (euchromatin) and some isdense (heterochromatin), but no distinct structures can be observed.
- However, before mitosis (when cells divide), the DNA is replicated, resulting in two identical chromosomes called sister chromatids. During metaphase (a period in mitosis), these condense into discrete, visible chromosomes.
- Less than 0.1% of the total DNA in a cell is present in mitochondria. The genetic information in a mitochondrion is encoded in less than 20,000 base pairs of DNA.

Composition of DNA

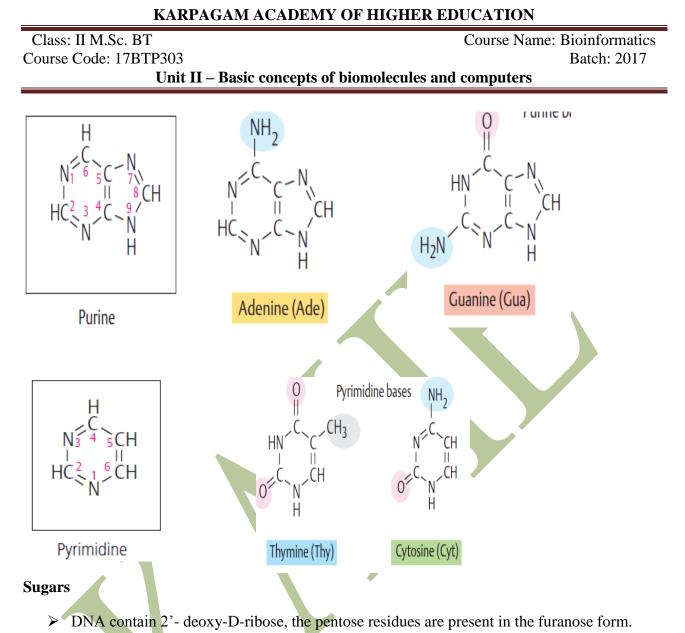
All nucleic acids are made up from nucleotide components, which in turn consist of a base, a sugar, and a phosphate residue. (phosphoric acid)

Bases

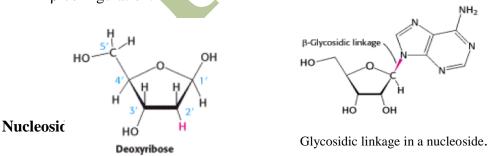
- > They are aromatic heterocyclic compounds derived from either **pyrimidine** or **purine**.
- The purine bases adenine and guanine and the pyrimidine base thymine and cytosine are present in DNA.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 44/58



The sugars and bases are linked by an *N*-glycosidic bond between the C-1 of the sugar and either the N-9 of the purine ring or N-1 of the pyrimidine ring. This bond always adopts the β-configuration.



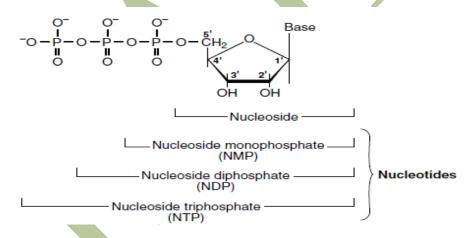
Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

- In nucleosides, the nitrogenous base is linked by an N-glycosidic bond to the anomeric carbon of the sugar, i.e., deoxyribose.
- When a nucleic acid base is N-glycosidically linked to ribose or 2-deoxyribose, it yields a nucleoside. (Base + Sugar)

Nucleotides

- A nucleotide is a nucleoside with an inorganic phosphate attached to a 5'-hydroxyl group of the sugar in ester linkage. The names and abbreviations of nucleotides specify the base, the sugar, and the number of phosphates attached (MP, monophosphate; DP, diphosphate; TP, triphosphate).
- In deoxynucleotides, the prefix "d" precedes the abbreviation. For example, GDP is guanosine diphosphate (the base guanine attached to a ribose that has two phosphate groups) and dATP is deoxyadenosine triphosphate (the base adenine attached to a deoxyribose with three phosphate groups).



Phosphodiester Bonds

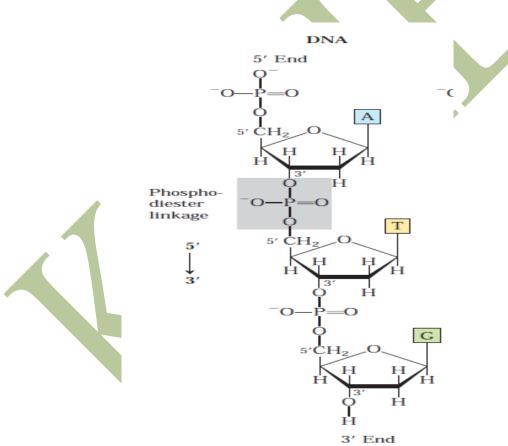
The successive nucleotides of DNA are covalently linked through phosphate-group "bridges," in which the 5_-phosphate group of one nucleotide unit is joined to the 3_hydroxyl group of the next nucleotide, creating a phosphodiester linkage

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 46/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

- Thus the covalent backbones of nucleic acids consist of alternating phosphate and pentose residues, and the nitrogenous bases may be regarded as side groups joined to the backbone at regular intervals. The backbones of DNA are hydrophilic.
- All the phosphodiester linkages have the same orientation along the chain (Fig. 8–7), giving each linear nucleic acid strand a specific polarity and distinct 5' and 3' ends. By definition, the 5' end lacks a nucleotide at the 5' position and the 3' end lacks a nucleotide at the 3' position. Other groups (most often one or more phosphates) may be present on one or both ends.



Base paring

Concept of Base-Pairing was proposed by Chargaff in 1950. His proposal is called as Chargaff's rule of Base pairing.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

According to Chargaff's rule of Base pairing,

- 1) Total amount of purines equaled the total amount of pyrimidines. (A+G=T+C)
- 2) Adenine always pairs with thymine (A+T) and guanine always pairs with cytosine (G+C)
- 3) The amount of adinine equaled the amount of thymine (A=T), likewise, amount of guanine equaled the amount of cytosine (G=C).
- 4) Two hydrogen bonds are formed between adenine and thymine and three hydrogen bonds are formed between guanine and cytosine.

Watson and Crick model of DNA

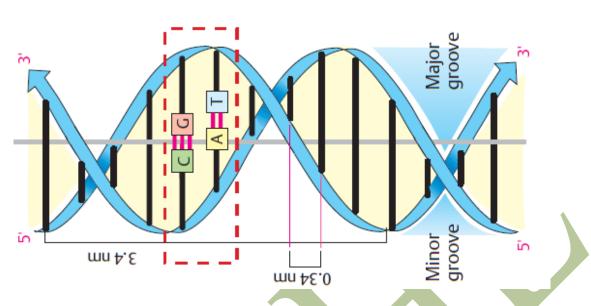
Based on x-ray analysis, Watson and Crick proposed the structure of DNA, according to him,

- > The two strands are complementary to each other.
- The two complementary strands of DNA run in opposite directions. On one strand, the 5'-carbon of the sugar is above the 3'-carbon. This strand is said to run in a 5_ to 3_ direction. On the other strand, the 3'-carbon is above the 5'-carbon. This strand is said to run in a 3' to 5' direction.
- > Thus, the strands are antiparallel (that is, they run in opposite directions.)
- The two strands are wrapped helically around each other, with sugar-phosphate chain on the outside (forming ribbon like backbone of double helix) and purines and pyrimidines on the inside of the helix (projecting between two sugar phosphate backbones as transverse bars).
- ▶ Both polynucleotide strands remains separated by 20A° distance.
- The coiling of double helix is right handed and a complete turn occurs every 34A°. Since each nucleotide occupies 3.4A° distance along the length of a polynucleotide strand, ten mononucleotides occur per complete turn.(10 base pair per turn of the helix)
- The offset pairing of the two strands creates a major groove and minor groove on the surface of the duplex.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 48/58

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Name: Bioinformatics Course Code: 17BTP303 Batch: 2017 Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers



Polymorphism of DNA helix / Alternative forms of DNA double helix

For about 20 years after discovery of DNA double helix in 1953, some experiments shown that DNA is much more polymorphic. Thus DNA has following Types,

B-form/B DNA

Biologically important form of DNA, naturally found in most living systems. Watson and Crick model DNA.

A-form/A DNA

- > It is right handled but less hydrated than B-form DNA.
- > It is more compact with 11 base pair per turn of the helix.
- > The double helix is $23A^{\circ}$ in diameter.
- > The bases are tilted more in relation to the axis of the helix than in the B-DNA.

Z-form/Z DNA

- It is observed by crystallographic studies. It reveals that synthetic nucleotides consists of alternating purines and pyrimidines such as GCGCGCGCGCGCGC.
- > They are called as Z DNA because of its zigzag nature.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

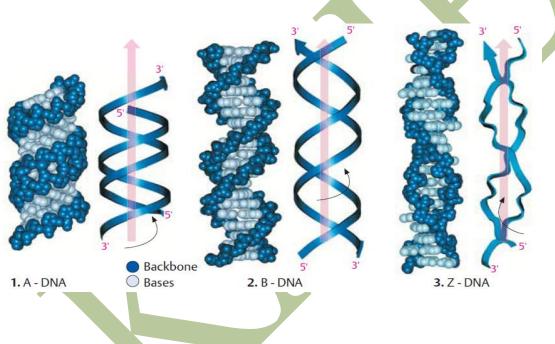
Page 49/58

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Name: Bioinformatics Course Code: 17BTP303 Batch: 2017 Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

- > They are left handed DNA, with 12 base pair per turn of helix.
- > It is found in solutions of high-ionic strength, Example- 2M NaCl.
- > The double helix is $18A^{\circ}$ in diameter.

Other forms of DNA

- \triangleright C form DNA found at 66 percent relative humidity with Li⁺ ions.
- D form and E form DNA are found as rare extreme variants and has only 8 and 7.5 base pair per turn respectively. These DNAs lack guanine.



RNA

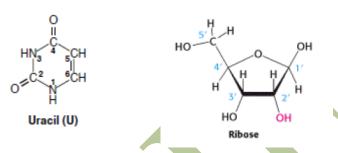
- > RNA is the genetic material of some of viruses.
- RNA is similar to DNA. Like DNA, it is composed of nucleotides joined by 3'- to 5' phosphodiester bonds, the purine bases adenine and guanine, and the pyrimidine base cytosine. However, its other pyrimidine base is uracil rather than thymine.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 50/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

Uracil and thymine are identical bases except that thymine has a methyl group at position 5 of the ring. In RNA, the sugar is ribose, which contains a hydroxyl group on the 2'-carbon.



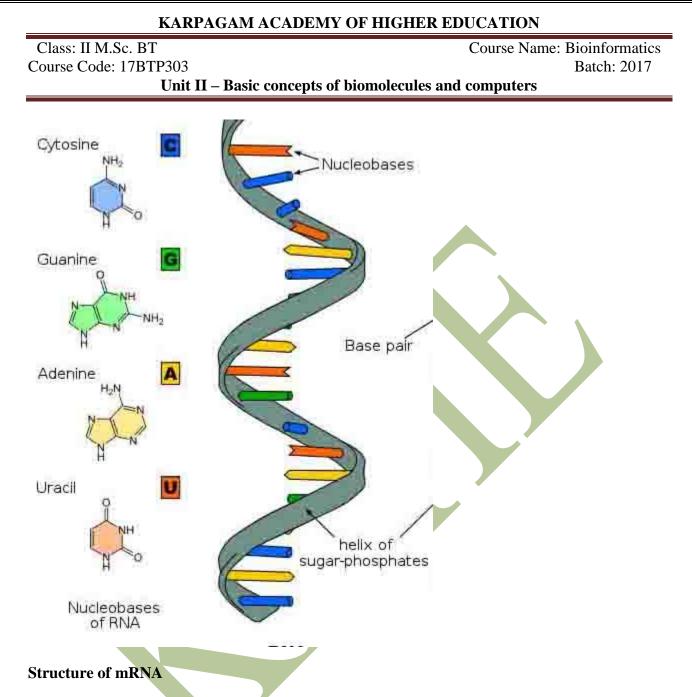
- RNA chains are usually single-stranded and lack the continuous helical structure of double stranded DNA.
- However, RNA still has considerable secondary and tertiary structure because base pairs can form in regions where the strand loops back on itself. As in DNA, pairing between the bases is complementary and antiparallel.
- But in RNA, adenine pairs with uracil rather than thymine. Basepairing in RNA can be extensive, and the irregular looped structures generated are important for the binding of molecules, such as enzymes, that interact with specific regions of the RNA.

Types of RNA

The three major types of RNA (mRNA, rRNA, and tRNA) participate directly in the process of protein synthesis. Other less abundant RNAs are involved in replication or in the processing of RNA, that is, in the conversion of RNA precursors to their mature forms.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 51/58



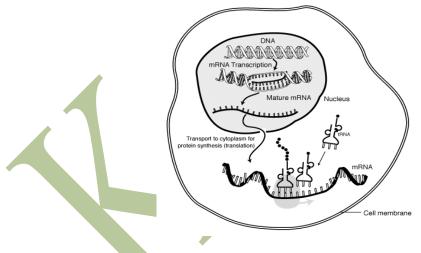
- Each mRNA molecule contains a nucleotide sequence that is converted into the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide chain in the process of translation.
- In eukaryotes, messenger RNA (mRNA) is transcribed from protein-coding genes as a long primary transcript that is processed in the nucleus to form mRNA.
- The various processing intermediates, which are mRNA precursors, are called pre-mRNA or hnRNA (heterogenous nuclear RNA).

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 52/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit \mathbf{H} – Basic concents of biomolecules and computers | |

- mRNA travels through nuclear pores to the cytoplasm, where it binds to ribosomes and tRNAs and directs the sequential insertion of the appropriate amino acids into a polypeptide chain. Eukaryotic mRNA consists of a leader sequence at the 5' end, a coding region, and a trailer sequence at the 3' end.
- The leader sequence begins with a guanosine cap structure at its 5' end. The coding region begins with a trinucleotide start codon that signals the beginning of translation, followed by the trinucleotide codons for amino acids, and ends at a termination signal.
- The trailer terminates at its 5' end with a poly (A) tail that may be up to 200 nucleotides long. Most of the leader sequence, all of the coding region, and most of the trailer are formed by transcription of the complementary nucleotide sequence in DNA.
- However, the terminal guanosine in the cap structure and the poly(A) tail do not have complementary sequences; they are added posttranscriptionally.



Structure of rRNA

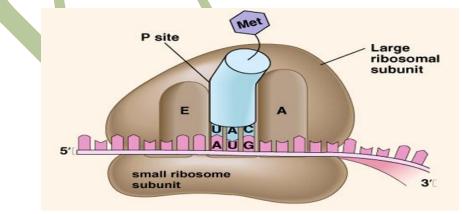
- Ribosomes are subcellular ribonucleoprotein complexes on which protein synthesis occurs.
 Different types of ribosomes are found in prokaryotes and in the cytoplasm
- > and mitochondria of eukaryotic cells.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 53/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

- Prokaryotic ribosomes contain three types of rRNA molecules with sedimentation coefficients of 16, 23, and 5S.
- The 30S ribosomal subunit contains the 16S rRNA complexed with proteins, and the 50S ribosomal subunit contains the 23S and 5S rRNAs complexed with proteins.
- The 30S and 50S ribosomal subunits join to form the 70S ribosome, which participates in protein synthesis.
- Cytoplasmic ribosomes in eukaryotes contain four types of rRNA molecules of 18, 28, 5, and 5.8S.
- The 40S ribosomal subunit contains the 18S rRNA complexed with proteins, and the 60S ribosomal subunit contains the 28, 5, and 5.8S rRNAs complexed with proteins. In the cytoplasm, the 40S and 60S ribosomal subunits combine to form the 80S ribosomes that participate in protein synthesis.
- Mitochondrial ribosomes, with a sedimentation coefficient of 55S, are smaller than cytoplasmic ribosomes. Their properties are similar to those of the 70S ribosomes of bacteria.
- rRNAs contain many loops and exhibit extensive base-pairing in the regions between the loops. The sequences of the rRNAs of the smaller ribosomal subunits exhibit secondary structures that are common to many different genera.



Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 54/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of | biomolecules and computers |

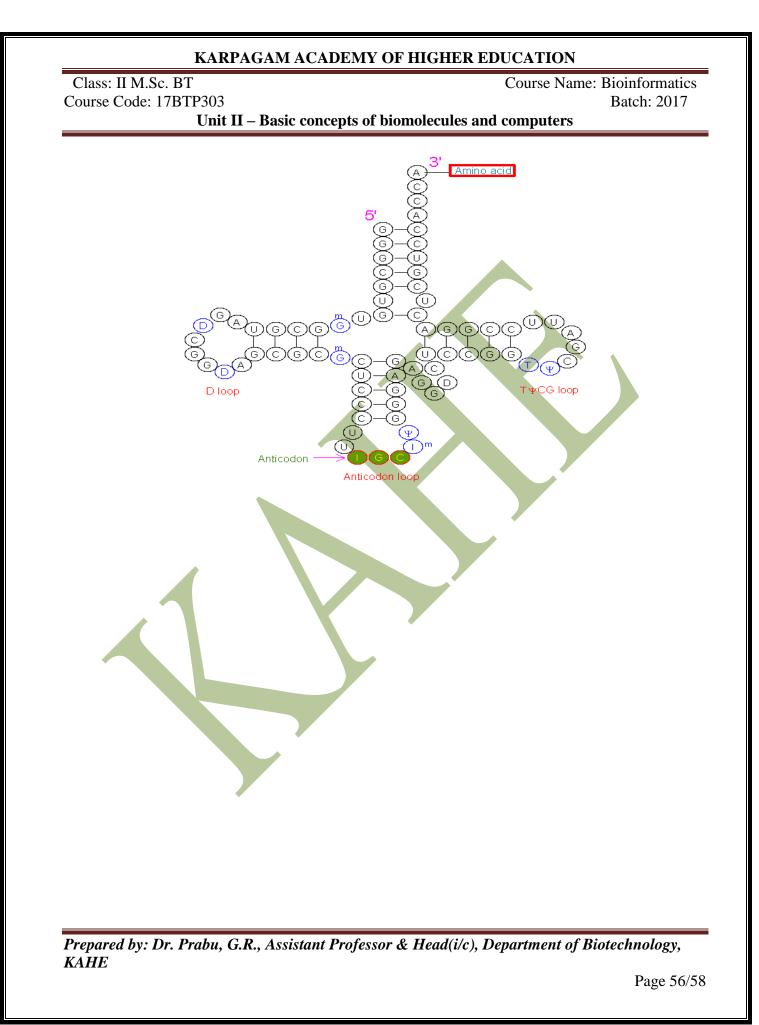
`Structure of tRNA

- During protein synthesis, tRNA molecules carry amino acids to ribosomes and ensure that they are incorporated into the appropriate positions in the growing polypeptide chain.
- This is done through base-pairing of three bases of the tRNA (the anticodon) with the three base codons within the coding region of the mRNA.
- Therefore, cells contain at least 20 different tRNA molecules that differ somewhat in nucleotide sequence, one for each of the amino acids found in proteins.
- Many amino acids have more than one tRNA. tRNA molecules contain not only the usual nucleotides, but also derivatives of these nucleotides that are produced by posttranscriptional modifications.
- > In eukaryotic cells, 10 to 20% of the nucleotides of tRNA are modified. Most tRNA molecules contain ribothymidine (T), in which a methyl group is added to uridine to form ribothymidine. They also contain dihydrouridine (D), in which one of the double bonds of the base is reduced; and pseudouridine (Ψ), in which uracil is attached to ribose by a carbon–carbon bond rather than a nitrogen–carbon bond.
- The base at the 5'-end of the anticodon of tRNA is frequently modified. tRNA molecules are rather small compared with both mRNA and the large rRNA molecules. On average, tRNA molecules contain approximately 80 nucleotides and have a sedimentation coefficient of 4S.
- Because of their small size and high content of modified nucleotides, tRNAs were the first nucleic acids to be sequenced. Since 1965 when Robert Holley deduced the structure of the first tRNA, the nucleotide sequences of many different tRNAs have been determined. Although their primary sequences differ, all tRNA molecules can form a structure resembling a cloverleaf.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 55/58

S



Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

(2 Marks)

Unit II - Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers

Review Questions

Short Answer Questions

- 1. Define amino acid.
- 2. List out the type of amino acids.
- 3. Define peptide bond.
- 4. Define isoelectric point.
- 5. Explain the structure of amino acid.
- 6. Define protein.
- 7. Define primary structure of proteins.
- 8. Define primary secondary of proteins.
- 9. Define tertiary structure of proteins.
- 10. Define quarternary structure of proteins.
- 11. What is nucleic acid?
- 12. What is DNA?
- 13. What are the components of DNA?
- 14. Define nucleotide with structure.
- 15. What are nitrogenous bases?
- 16. What is phospodiester bond?
- 17. Define Watson and Crick base pairing rule.
- 18. What is the function of DNA?
- 19. Define B form of DNA.
- 20. Explain the types of RNA.

Essay Answer Questions

(6 & 8 Marks)

- 1. Describe about amino acids and proteins.
- 2. Describe in detail about protein structure.
- 3. Differentiate the types of DNA.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 57/58

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit II – Basic concepts of biomolecules and computers | |

- 4. Describe the structure of DNA with diagram.
- 5. Explain about RNA and its types.

Further Readings

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Operating_system

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Computer_network

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Web_browser

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Web_search_engine

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Email

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Database

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 58/58

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

Unit III

SYLLABUS

Types of databases, Sequence databases, Nucleic acid sequence databases - Primary (GenBank, EMBL, DDBJ), Secondary (UniGene, SGD, EMI Genomes, Genome Biology), Protein sequence database – Primary (PIR, SWISS-PROT), Secondary (PROSITE, Pfam), Structural databases (PDB, SCOP, CATH), Bibliographic databases and Organism specific databases

Introduction to Biological Databases

The very first challenge in the genomics is to store and handle the accumulating volume of raw sequence data and informations through the establishment and use of computer databases.

The development of databases to handle the large amount of molecular biological data is a fundamental task of bioinformatics.

WHAT IS A DATABASE?

A *database* is a computerized archive used to store and organize data in such a way that information can be retrieved easily by different search criteria.

Databases are composed of computer hardware and software for data management.

Objective of the database development

- To organize data in a set of structured records to enable easy retrieval of information.
- Each record, also called as *entry*, should contain a number of fields that hold the actual data items, for example, fields for names, phone numbers, addresses, dates.
- To retrieve a particular record from the database, a user can specify a particular piece of information, called *value*, to be found in a particular field and expect the computer to retrieve the whole data record. This process is called *making a query*.

Unit III – Biological databases

Biological databases have a higher level of requirement, known as *knowledge discovery*, which refers to the identification of connections between pieces of information that were not known when the information was first entered.

For example, databases containing raw sequence information can perform extra computational tasks to identify sequence homology or conserved motifs.

> These features facilitate the discovery of new biological insights from raw data.

Types of databases:

- Originally, databases all used a flat file format, which is a long text file that contains many entries separated by a *delimiter*, a special character such as a vertical bar (|).
- ▶ Within each entry are a number of fields separated by tabs or commas.
- To facilitate the access and retrieval of data, sophisticated computer software programs for organizing, searching, and accessing data have been developed.
- > They are called as *database management systems*.
- These systems contain not only raw data records but also operational instructions to help identify hidden connections among data records.
- The purpose of establishing a data structure is for easy execution of the searches and to combine different records to form final search reports.

Depending on the types of data structures, these database management systems can be classified into two types:

- 1. Relational database management systems
- 2. Object-oriented database management systems

Databases employing these management systems are known as

Relational databases

Object-oriented databases.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 2/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

Relational Databases

- Instead of using a single table as in a flat file database, relational databases use a set of tables to organize data.
- Each table, also called a *relation*, is made up of columns and rows.
- Columns represent individual fields.
- Rows represent values in the fields of records.
- The columns in a table are indexed according to a common feature called an *attribute*, so they can be cross-referenced in other tables.
- Relational databases can be created using a special programming language called *structured query language* (SQL).

Object-Oriented Databases

- > Object-oriented databases have been developed that store data as objects.
- In an object-oriented programming language, an object can be considered as a unit that combines data and mathematical routines that act on the data.
- > Programming languages like C++ are used to create object-oriented databases.
- The object-oriented database system is more flexible; data can be structured based on hierarchical relationships.

BIOLOGICAL DATABASES

Current biological databases use all three types of database structures:

- \succ flat files,
- ➢ relational,
- ➢ object oriented.

Based on their contents, biological databases can be divided into three categories:

- 1. primary databases,
- 2. secondary databases,
- 3. specialized databases.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303

Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

Primary databases contain

- Original biological data.
- They are archives of raw sequence or structural data submitted by the scientific community.
- Examples: GenBank and Protein Data Bank (PDB).
- There are three major public sequence databases that store raw nucleic acid sequence data produced and submitted by researchers worldwide which are freely available on internet.
- GenBank,
- European Molecular Biology Laboratory (EMBL) database
- DNA Data Bank of Japan (DDBJ).
- Most of the data in the databases are contributed directly by authors with a minimal level of annotation.
- A small number of sequences, especially those published in the 1980s, were entered manually from published literature by database management staff.
- Presently, sequence submission to either GenBank, EMBL, or DDBJ is a precondition for publication in most scientific journals to ensure the fundamental molecular data to be made freely available.
- These three public databases closely collaborate and exchange new data daily.
- They together constitute the International Nucleotide Sequence Database Collaboration.
- This means that by connecting to any one of the three databases, one should have access to the same nucleotide sequence data.
- PDB is a only one centralized database for the three-dimensional structures of biological macromolecules.
- This database archives atomic coordinates of macromolecules (both proteins and nucleic acids) determined by x-ray crystallography and NMR.

Unit III – Biological databases

- It uses a flat file format to represent protein name, authors, experimental details, secondary structure, cofactors, and atomic coordinates.
- > The web interface of PDB also provides viewing tools for simple image manipulation.

Secondary databases contain

- To turn the raw sequence information into more sophisticated biological knowledge, much post processing of the sequence information is needed.
- Thus secondary databases contains computationally processed sequence information derived from the primary databases.
- The amount of computational processing work varies greatly among the secondary databases;

some are simple archives of translated sequence data from identified open reading

frames in DNA,

whereas others provide additional annotation and information related to higher levels of information regarding structure and functions.

Example of secondary databases is

SWISS-PROT,

- which provides detailed sequence annotation that includes structure, function, and protein family assignment.
- The sequence data are mainly derived from TrEMBL, a database of translated nucleic acid sequences stored in the EMBL database.
- The annotation of each entry is carefully curated with good quality by human experts. The protein annotation includes function, domain structure, catalytic sites, cofactor binding, post translational modification, metabolic pathway information, disease association, and similarity with other sequences.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303

Unit III – Biological databases

- Much of this information is obtained from scientific literature and entered by database curators.
- > The annotation provides significant added value to each original sequence record.
- The data record also provides cross referencing links to other online resources of interest. Other features such as very low redundancy and high level of integration with other primary and secondary databases make SWISS-PROT very popular among biologists.

UniProt database

- A recent effort to combine SWISS-PROT, TrEMBL, and PIR led to the creation of UniProt database
- It has larger coverage than any one of the three databases while at the same time maintaining the original SWISS-PROT feature of low redundancy, cross-references, and a high quality of annotation.

Pfam and Blocks databases

contain aligned protein sequence information, motifs and patterns, which can be used for classification of protein families and inference of protein functions.

DALI database

is a protein secondary structure database that is vital for protein structure classification and threading analysis to identify distant evolutionary relationships among proteins.

Specialized databases contain

- Serve a specific research community or focus on a particular organism.
- > The content of these databases may be sequences or other types of information.
- The sequences in these databases may overlap with a primary database, but may also have new data submitted directly by authors.

Unit III – Biological databases

- Because they are often curated by experts in the field, they may have unique organizations and additional annotations associated with the sequences.
- > Many genome databases that are taxonomic specific fall within this category.
- Examples: Flybase, WormBase, AceDB, TAIR, GenBank EST database and Microarray Gene Expression Database.
- > Some of these deal with particular classes of sequence:

<u>RDP</u> - the 'Ribosomal Database Project' provides ribosome related data services to the scientific community, including online data analysis, rRNA derived phylogenetic trees, and aligned and annotated rRNA sequences.

<u>HIV-SD</u> - the 'HIV Sequence Database' collects, curates and annotates HIV and SIV sequence data and provides various tools for analysing this data.

<u>IMGT</u> - the 'ImMunoGeneTics database' is a database specialising in Immunoglobulins, T cell receptors and the Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC) of all vertebrate species.

> Others nucleotide sequence databases are focussing on particular features such as:

<u>**TRANSFAC</u>** - contains sequence information on transcription factors and transcription factor binding sites.</u>

<u>EPD</u> - the 'Eukaryotic Promoter Database' is an annotated non-redundant collection of eukaryotic POL II promoters, for which the transcription start site has been determined experimentally.

<u>REBASE</u> - for restriction enzymes and restriction enzyme sites.

<u>GOBASE</u> - is a specialised database of organelle genomes.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

INFORMATION RETRIEVAL FROM BIOLOGICAL DATABASES

There are a number of retrieval systems for biological data.

The most popular retrieval systems for biological databases are

- ➢ Entrez
- Sequence Retrieval Systems (SRS)

To perform complex queries in a database often requires the use of Boolean operators.

Most search engines of public biological databases use some form of this Boolean logic.

This is to join a series of keywords using logical terms such as AND, OR, and NOT to indicate relationships between the keywords used in a search.

AND means that the search result must contain both words;

OR means to search for results containing either word or both;

NOT excludes results containing either one of the words.

Parentheses () to define a concept if multiple words and relationships are involved, so that the computer knows which part of the search to execute first. Items contained within parentheses are executed first.

Quotes can be used to specify a phrase.

Entrez

- > The NCBI developed and maintains Entrez, a biological database retrieval system.
- It is a gateway that allows text-based searches for a wide variety of data, including annotated genetic sequence information, structural information, as well as citations and abstracts, full papers, and taxonomic data.
- The key feature of Entrez is its ability to integrate information, which comes from crossreferencing between NCBI databases based on preexisting and logical relationships between individual entries.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 8/42

Unit III – Biological databases

This is highly convenient: users do not have to visit multiple databases located in disparate places.

For example, in a nucleotide sequence page,

one may find cross-referencing links to the translated protein sequence, genome mapping data, or to the related PubMed literature information, and to protein structures if available.

There are several options common to all NCBI databases that help to narrow the search.

One option is **"Limits,"** which helps to restrict the search to a subset of a particular database (e.g., the field for author or publication date) or a particular type of data (e.g., chloroplast DNA/RNA).

Another option is **"Preview/Index,"** which connects different searches with the Boolean operators and uses a string of logically connected keywords to perform a new search.

"History" option provides a record of the previous searches so that the user can review, revise, or combine the results of earlier searches.

"Clipboard" that stores search results for later viewing for a limited time.

To store information in the Clipboard, the "Send to Clipboard" function should be used.

One of the databases accessible from Entrez is a biomedical literature database known as **PubMed**, which contains abstracts and in some cases the full text articles from nearly 4,000 journals.

An important feature of PubMed is the retrieval of information based on medical subject headings (MeSH) terms.

The MeSH system consists of a collection of more than 20,000 controlled and standardized vocabulary terms used for indexing articles.

PubMed uses a word weight algorithm to identify related articles with similar words in the titles, abstracts, and MeSH. By using this feature, articles on the same topic that were missed in the original search can be retrieved.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 9/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

GenBank

is the most complete collection of annotated nucleic acid sequence data for almost every organism.

The content includes genomic DNA, mRNA, cDNA, ESTs, high throughput raw sequence data, and sequence polymorphisms.

GenBank is a relational database.

GenBank[®] is the NIH genetic sequence database, an annotated collection of all publicly available DNA sequences.

There are approximately 106,533,156,756 bases in 108,431,692 sequence records in the traditional GenBank divisions and 148,165,117,763 bases in 48,443,067 sequence records in the WGS division as of August 2009.

There is also a **GenPept database** for protein sequences, the majority of which are conceptual translations from DNA sequences, and amino acid sequences derived using peptide sequencing techniques.

There are two ways to search for sequences in GenBank.

Text-based keywords similar to a PubMed search

Molecular sequences to search by sequence similarity using BLAST.

The following are the informations obtainable from the GenBank

1. Submissions to GenBank

Many journals require <u>submission of sequence information</u> to a database prior to publication so that an accession number may appear in the paper.

There are several options for submitting data to GenBank:

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 10/42

Unit III – Biological databases

- <u>BankIt</u>, a WWW-based submission tool for convenient and quick submission of sequence data
- <u>Sequin</u>, NCBI's stand-alone submission software for MAC, PC, and UNIX platforms, is available by FTP. When using Sequin, the output files for direct submission should be sent to GenBank by e-mail.
- <u>tbl2asn</u>, a command-line program, automates the creation of sequence records for submission to GenBank using many of the same functions as Sequin. It is used primarily for submission of complete genomes and large batches of sequences.
- **Barcode Submission Tool**, a WWW-based tool for the submission of GenBank sequences and trace data for Barcode of Life projects.

Currently, only mitochondrial cytochrome c oxidase subunit I (COI) genes are being accepted with this tool.

There are specialized, streamlined procedures for batch submissions of sequences, such as EST, <u>STS</u>, and <u>GSS</u> sequences.

2. Submissions of Sequence Reads

- Reads of Sanger-style sequencing can be submitted to the Trace Archive.
- Runs of next-generation sequencing, for example 454 or Solexa, can be submitted to the Short Read Archive (SRA).

3. Updating or Revising a GenBank Sequence

Revisions or updates to GenBank entries can be made by the submitters at any time and can be accepted through the Update option on the <u>BankIt</u> page.

4. Access to GenBank

There are several ways to search and retrieve data from GenBank.

• Search GenBank for sequence identifiers and annotations with Entrez Nucleotide, which is divided into three divisions:

CoreNucleotide (the main collection),

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 11/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

dbEST (Expressed Sequence Tags),

dbGSS (Genome Survey Sequences).

- Search and align GenBank sequences to a query sequence using <u>BLAST</u> (Basic Local Alignment Search Tool).
- o Search, link, and download sequences programatically using NCBI e-utilities.

5. GenBank Data Usage

The GenBank database is designed to provide and encourage access within the scientific community to the most up to date and comprehensive DNA sequence information. Therefore, NCBI places no restrictions on the use or distribution of the GenBank data.

Structure of GenBank - Sequence Format

- To search GenBank effectively using the text-based method requires an understanding of the GenBank sequence format.
- ✓ Search output for sequence files is produced as flat files for easy reading.
- \checkmark The resulting flat files contain three sections –

Header, Features, and Sequence entry.

| LOCUS | The LOCUS field contains a number of different data elements, including locus name, sequence length, molecule type, GenBank division, and modification date. Each element is described below. |
|-------------------------------|--|
| • <u>Locus</u> <u>Name</u> | The locus name in this example is <u>SCU49845</u> . The locus name was originally designed to help group entries with similar sequences: the first three characters usually designated the organism; the fourth and fifth characters were used to show other group designations, such as gene product; for segmented entries, |

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

| | the last character was one of a series of sequential integers. |
|-------------------|--|
| | the locus name is usually the first letter of the genus and species names, |
| | followed by the accession number. |
| | |
| • <u>Sequence</u> | Number of nucleotide base pairs (or amino acid residues) in the |
| Length | sequence record. Example, the sequence length is <u>5028 bp</u> . |
| | There is no maximum limit for sequence size that can be submitted to |
| | GenBank. |
| | The minimum length required for submission is 50 bp. |
| | |
| • <u>Molecule</u> | The type of molecule that was sequenced. Example, the molecule type is |
| Type | DNA or RNA or protein |
| | The various molecule types are described in the Sequin documentation |
| | and can include genomic DNA, genomic RNA, precursor RNA, mRNA |
| | (cDNA), ribosomal RNA, transfer RNA, small nuclear RNA, and small |
| | cytoplasmic RNA. |
| | |
| • <u>GenBank</u> | The GenBank division to which a record belongs is indicated with a three |
| Division | letter abbreviation. In this example, GenBank division is <u>PLN</u> . |
| | The GenBank database is divided into 18 divisions: |
| | 1 DDL aviante accurace |
| | 1. PRI - primate sequences |
| | 2. ROD - rodent sequences |
| | 3. MAM - other mammalian sequences |
| | |
| | 4. VRT - other vertebrate sequences |
| | 5. INV - invertebrate sequences |
| | 6. PLN - plant, fungal, and algal sequences |
| | |

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

| | 7. BCT - bacterial sequences |
|---------------------|---|
| | 8. VRL - viral sequences |
| | 9. PHG - bacteriophage sequences |
| | 10. SYN - synthetic sequences |
| | 11. UNA - unannotated sequences |
| | 12. EST - EST sequences (expressed sequence tags) |
| | 13. PAT - patent sequences |
| | 14. STS - STS sequences (sequence tagged sites) |
| | 15. GSS - GSS sequences (genome survey sequences) |
| | 16. HTG - HTG sequences (high-throughput genomic sequences) |
| | 17. HTC - unfinished high-throughput cDNA sequencing |
| | 18. ENV - environmental sampling sequences |
| | |
| <u>Modification</u> | The date in the LOCUS field is the date of last modification. |
| <u>Date</u> | The sample record shown here was last modified on <u>21-JUN-1999</u> . |
| | In some cases, the modification date might correspond to the release |
| | date. |
| | |
| | Brief description of sequence; includes information such as source |
| | organism, gene name/protein name, or some description of the sequence's |
| DEFINITION | function (if the sequence is non-coding). If the sequence has a coding |
| | region (CDS), description may be followed by a completeness qualifier, |
| | such as "complete cds". |
| | |
| | The unique identifier for a sequence record. |
| | |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 14/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

| ACCESSION | An accession number applies to the complete record and is usually a combination of a letter(s) and numbers, such as a single letter followed by five digits (e.g., U12345) or two letters followed by six digits (e.g., AF123456). |
|-------------|--|
| | Accession numbers do not change, even if information in the record is changed at the author's request. |
| | Records from the <u>RefSeq</u> database of reference sequences have a <u>different</u> <u>accession number format</u> that begins with two letters followed by an underscore bar and six or more digits, for example: |
| | NT_123456 constructed genomic contigs |
| | NM_123456 mRNAs |
| | NP_123456 proteins |
| | NC_123456 chromosomes |
| VERSION | A nucleotide sequence identification number that represents a single, specific sequence in the GenBank database. |
| | If there is any change to the sequence data (even a single base), the version number will be increased, e.g., U12345.1 \rightarrow U12345.2, but the accession portion will remain stable. |
| | The accession.version system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the <u>GI</u> number system, i.e., when any change is made to a sequence, it receives |
| | a new GI number AND an increase to its version number. |
| • <u>GI</u> | "GenInfo Identifier" sequence identification number, in this case, for the nucleotide sequence. If a sequence changes in any way, a new GI number will be assigned. |
| | A separate GI number is also assigned to each protein translation within a nucleotide sequence record, and a new GI is assigned if the protein |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 15/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

| | translation changes in any way (see <u>below</u>). |
|-----------------|--|
| | GI sequence identifiers run parallel to the new accession. |
| | Word or phrase describing the sequence. |
| <u>KEYWORDS</u> | The Keywords field is present in sequence records primarily for historical reasons, and is not based on a controlled vocabulary. |
| SOURCE | Free-format information including an abbreviated form of the organism name, sometimes followed by a molecule type. |
| Organism | The formal scientific name for the source organism (genus and species) |
| | and its lineage, based on the phylogenetic classification scheme used in the |
| | NCBI Taxonomy Database. |
| | |
| REFERENCE | Publications by the authors of the sequence that discuss the data reported in the record. |
| | References are automatically sorted within the record based on date of publication, showing the oldest references first. |
| | Some sequences have not been reported in papers and show a status of "unpublished" or "in press". |
| | Various <u>classes</u> of publication can be present in the References field, including journal article, book chapter, book, thesis/monograph, proceedings chapter, proceedings from a meeting, and patent. |
| | The last citation in the REFERENCE field usually contains information about the submitter of the sequence, rather than a literature citation. It is therefore called the "submitter block" and shows the words "Direct Submission" instead of an article title. |
| | The various subfields under References are searchable in the Entrez search |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 16/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

| | fields noted below. |
|---------------------------------|---|
| • <u>AUTHORS</u> | List of authors in the order in which they appear in the cited article. Enter author names in the form: Lastname AB (without periods after the initials). |
| • <u>TITLE</u> | Title of the published work or tentative title of an unpublished work. Sometimes the words "Direct Submission" instead of an article title. |
| • <u>JOURNAL</u> | MEDLINE abbreviation of the journal name. (Full spellings can be obtained from the Entrez Journals Database.) |
| • <u>PUBMED</u> | PubMed Identifier (PMID). References that include PubMed IDs contain links from the sequence record to the corresponding PubMed record. |
| <u>Direct</u> <u>Submission</u> | Contact information of the submitter, such as institute/department and postal address. |
| FEATURES | Information about genes and gene products, as well as regions of biological significance reported in the sequence. These can include regions of the sequence that code for proteins and RNA molecules, as well as a number of other features. |
| • <u>source</u> | Mandatory feature in each record that summarizes the length of the sequence, scientific name of the source organism, and Taxon ID number. Can also include other information such as map location, strain, clone, tissue type, etc., if provided by submitter. |
| Taxon | A stable unique identification number for the taxon of the source oganism. |

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

| | A taxonomy ID number is assigned to each taxon (species, genus, family, etc.) in the <u>NCBI Taxonomy Database</u> . |
|-------------------|--|
| • <u>CDS</u> | Coding sequence; region of nucleotides that corresponds with the sequence of amino acids in a protein (location includes start and stop codons). The CDS feature includes an amino acid <u>translation</u> . |
| | Submitters are also encouraged to annotate the mRNA feature, which includes the 5' untranslated region (5'UTR), coding sequences (CDS, exon), and 3' untranslated region (3'UTR). |
| • <u><1206</u> | Base span of the biological feature indicated to the left, in this case, a CDS feature. (The CDS feature is described <u>above</u>, and its base span includes the start and stop codons.) Features can be complete, partial on the 5' end, partial on the 3' end, and/or on the complementary strand. Examples: complete feature is simply written as <i>nm</i> Example: 6873158 The feature extends from base 687 through base 3158 in the sequence shown. endicates partial on the 5' end indicates partial on the 5' end Example: <1206 The feature extends from base 1 through base 206 in the sequence shown, and is partial on the 5' end > indicates partial on the 3' end > indicates partial on the 3' end Example: <48215028> The feature extends from base 4821 through base 5028 and is partial on the 3' end. (complement) indicates that the feature is on the complementary |

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

| | strand |
|---------------|---|
| | Example: complement(33004037) |
| | The feature extends from base 3300 through base 4037 but is actually on the complementary strand. |
| | |
| protein_id | A protein sequence identification number, similar to the <u>Version</u> number of a nucleotide sequence. |
| | Protein IDs consist of three letters followed by five digits, a dot, and a version number. If there is any change to the sequence data (even a single |
| | amino acid), the version number will be increased, but the accession |
| | portion will remain stable (e.g., AAA98665.1 will change to AAA98665.2). |
| <u>GI</u> | "GenInfo Identifier" sequence identification number, in this case, for the protein translation. |
| | The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was implemented by GenBank, EMBL, and DDBJ in February 1999. |
| translation | The amino acid translation corresponding to the nucleotide coding sequence (<u>CDS</u>). In many cases, the translations are conceptual and can indicate whether the CDS is based on experimental or non-experimental evidence. |
| • <u>gene</u> | A region of biological interest identified as a gene and for which a name has been assigned. The base span for the gene feature is dependent on the furthest 5' and 3' features. |
| complement | Indicates that the feature is located on the complementary strand. |
| • Other | Examples of other records that show a variety of biological features; a |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 19/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

| Features | graphic format is also available for each sequence record and visually | | | |
|----------|---|--|--|--|
| | represents the annotated features: | | | |
| | • AF165912 (gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5'UTR, CDS, | | | |
| | 3'UTR) <u>GenBank flat file</u> | | | |
| | • AF090832 (protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3'UTR) | | | |
| | <u>GenBank flat file</u> L00727 (alternatively spliced mRNAs) <u>GenBank flat file</u> | | | |
| | | | | |
| | A complete list of features is available from the resources noted <u>above</u> . | | | |
| | The ORIGIN may be left blank, may appear as "Unreported," or may give | | | |
| | a local pointer to the sequence start, usually involving an experimentally | | | |
| ORIGIN | determined restriction cleavage site or the genetic locus (if available). | | | |
| | The sequence data begin on the line immediately below ORIGIN. To | | | |
| | view/save the sequence data only, display the record in <u>FASTA format</u> . | | | |

Protein sequence database: -

Primary protein sequence databases:

- 1. PIR Protein Information Resource
- 2. MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequences
- 3. SWISS PROT
- 4. TrEMBL Translated EMBL
- 5. NRDB Non-Redundant Database
- 6. OWL
- 7. SWISS-PROT + TrEMBL

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 20/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

Secondary protein sequence databases:

- 1. PROSITE
- 2. Profiles
- 3. PRINTS
- 4. Pfam
- 5. BLOCKS
- 6. IDENTIFY

Primary protein sequence databases:

1. PIR –

- Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during 1960s at National Biomedical Research Foundation (NBRF).
- Maintained by PIR-International consortium
- This consortium includes
- Protein Information Resource (PIR) at NBRF
- International Protein Information Database of Japan (JIPID)
- Martinsried Institute for Protein Sequences (MIPS)
 - > Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into four sections:
- 1. PIR 1 contains fully classified and annotated entries
- 2. PIR 2 contains preliminary entries, not completely reviewed and may contain redundancy
- 3. PIR 3 contains unverified entries
- 4. PIR 4 four catagories
- (i) Conceptual translations of artefactual sequences
- (ii) Conceptual translations of sequences that are not transcribed or translated

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

- (iii) Conceptual translations of genetically engineered
- (iv) sequences that are not genetically encoded and not produced on

ribosomes.

SWISS-PROT

- established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva and EMBL during 1986.
- Now this database is maintained collaboratively by SIB (Swiss Institute of Bioinformatics) and EBI/EMBL.
- Minimally redundant database
- Interlinked to many other resources.
- This database provides high-level annotations including the descriptions of function of protein, structure of its domains, its post-translational modifications, varients etc.
- Now contains entries from more than different species.

Structure of SWISS -PROT

The quality of annotations and structure of database made SWISS-PROT as choice of most research purposes than the other databases.

- > Each entry in this database consists of following:
- Each line is flagged with a two-letter code which helps to present the information in a structured way.
- Entries begins with an Identification line (ID)

Ends with a // terminator.

ID line – informs the entry name, length of the protein name.

Contains ID code – designed to be informative and people-friendly in the form of PROTEIN_SOURCE – indicates the organism name,

PROTEIN part of the code denotes the type of protein.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303

Unit III – Biological databases

AC line – denotes Accession number – remain static between database releases.

DT line – provide information about the date of entry of the sequence to the database

And details of when it was last modified.

DE line – informs the name by which the protein is known.

GN line – gives the gene name

OS line – organism species name

OC line – Organism classification within the biological kingdoms.

The next section of the database provides a list of supporting references.

Following the **references comment lines** (CC) are present and divided into themes which tells about

- FUNCTION of protein

- Its post-transcriptional modifications (PTM),

- Its TISSUE SPECIFICITY, SUB CELLULAR LOCATION.

Database **cross-reference lines** (**DR**) follow the comment field – provides links to other databases including primary sequence, secondary databases, specialized databases etc.

KEYWORD line (**KW**) - provides the keyword related the entries

Feature Table line (FT) – highlights regions of interest in the sequences, including

local secondary structure (transmembrane domains), Ligand binding sites, post- translational modifications.

The final section of the database entry includes

SQ line (SQ) – sequence information in single letter amino acid code,

each line contains 60 residues.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

Sequence data in SWISS-PROT, contains precursor form of protein, therefore informations related to size, molecular weight, region of signal sequence (SIGNAL), transit (TRANSIT) or pro-peptide (PROPEP) respectively. The keys CHAIN and PEPTIDE are used to denote the location of the mature form.

Secondary protein databases:

- These secondary protein sequence databases have become important tools for identifying distant relationships in novel sequences and for inferring protein function.
- These databases have developed by using signature-recognition methods to address different sequence analysis problems, resulting in rather different and independent databases.
- To perform a comprehensive analysis, a user therefore has to know several important things. For example,
- what are the resources and where can they be found?
- What is the difference between them in terms of diagnostic performance and

family coverage?

- What do the different search outputs mean?
- Is it sufficient to use just one of the databases, and if so, which one?

The sequence of an unknown protein is too distantly related to any protein of known structure to detect its resemblance by overall sequence alignment,

but it can be identified by the occurrence in its sequence of a particular cluster of residue types which is commonly known as a pattern, motif, signature, or fingerprint.

These motifs arise because of particular requirements on the structure of specific region(s) of a protein, which may be important, for example, for their binding properties or for their enzymatic activity.

There are a few databases available, which use different methodology and a varying degree of biological information on the characterised protein families, domains and sites.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 24/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

A brief description of some of specialised protein sequence databases:

| Secondary database | Primary source | Stored information |
|--------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| PROSITE | SWISS-PROT | Regular expressions (patterns) |
| Profiles | SWISS-PROT | Weighted matrics (profiles) |
| PRINTS | OWL | Aligned motifs (fingerprints) |
| Pfam | SWISS-PROT | Hidden Markov Models (HMMs) |
| BLOCKS | PROSITE/PRINTS | Aligned motifs (Blocks) |
| IDENTIFY | BLOCKS/PRINTS | Fuzzy regular expressions (patterns) |

Examples of secondary protein databases include:

• <u>PROSITE</u> –

First secondary database developed and maintained by Swiss Institute of Bioinformatics.

is the extensive documentation on many protein families, as defined by sequence domains or motifs.

<u>PROSITE</u> contains biologically significant sites and patterns using computational tools and it can rapidly and reliably identify to which family of proteins the new sequence belongs.

The profile structure used in <u>PROSITE</u> is similar to but slightly more general than the one introduced by Gribskov and co-workers (<u>Gribskov et al.,1987</u>). Generalised profiles are remarkably similar to the specific type of Hidden Markov Models (<u>HMMs</u>) used in <u>Pfam</u>.

Structure of PROSITE:

ID (**IDentification**) **line** - is always the first line of an entry.

The general form of the ID line is:

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 25/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

ID ENTRY_NAME; ENTRY_TYPE.

The first item on the ID line is the entry name. This name is a useful means of identifying an entry.

The entry name consists of from 2 to 21 uppercase alphanumeric characters. The characters that are allowed in an entry name are: A-Z, 0-9, and the underscore character "_".

The second item on the ID line indicates the type of PROSITE entry. Currently this can be one the following:

PATTERN

MATRIX

RULE

AC (ACcession number) line -

- It is always the second line of an entry.

- lists the accession number associated with an entry.

- Accession numbers provide a stable way of identifying entries from release to

release.

- Accession numbers allow unambiguous citation of database entries.

- Researchers who wish to cite a PROSITE entry in their publications should always cite the accession number of that entry in order to ensure that readers can find the relevant data in a subsequent release.

The format of the AC line is:

AC PSnnnn;

Where 'PS' stands for PROSITE and 'nnnnn' is a five digit number.

DT (DaTe) line -

- It is always the third line of an entry.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 26/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

- shows the date of entry or last modification of the entry.

The format of the DT line is:

DT MMM-YYYY (CREATED); MMM-YYYY (DATA UPDATE); MMM-YYYY (INFO UPDATE).

where:

MMM is the month and YYYY the year.

First date indicates when the entry first appeared in the database.

Second date indicates when the 'primary' data of the entry was last modified.

Third date indicates when any data other then the 'primary' data has been modified.

Example:

DT APR-1990 (CREATED); JUL-1990 (DATA UPDATE); JUL-1998 (INFO UPDATE).

DE (**DEscription**) line -

- It is always the fourth line of an entry.

- provides descriptive information about the content of the entry.

The format of the DE line is:

DE Description.

The description is given in ordinary English and is free-format. Examples:

DE Myb DNA-binding domain repeat signature 1.

PA (PAttern) lines -

- contains the definition of a PROSITE pattern.

The patterns are described using the following conventions:

- The standard IUPAC one-letter codes for the amino acids are used.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303

Unit III – Biological databases

- The symbol 'x' is used for a position where any amino acid is accepted.

- Ambiguities are indicated by listing the acceptable amino acids for a given position, between square parentheses '[]'. For example: [ALT] stands for Ala or Leu or Thr.

- Ambiguities are also indicated by listing between a pair of curly brackets '{ }' the amino acids that are not accepted at a given position.

For example: {AM} stands for any amino acid except Ala and Met.

- Each element in a pattern is separated from its neighbor by a '-'.

- Repetition of an element of the pattern can be indicated by following that element with a numerical value or a numerical range between parenthesis. Examples: x(3) corresponds to x-x-x, x(2,4) corresponds to x-x or x-x-x or x-x-x.

- When a pattern is restricted to either the N- or C-terminal of a sequence, that pattern either starts with a '<' symbol or respectively ends with a '>' symbol. In some rare cases (e.g. PS00267 or PS00539), '>' can also occur inside square brackets for the C-terminal element. 'F-[GSTV]-P-R-L-[G>]' means that either 'F-[GSTV]-P-R-L-G' or 'F-[GSTV]-P-R-L>' are considered.

A period ends the pattern.

Examples:

PA [AC]-x-V-x(4)- $\{ED\}$.

This pattern is translated as: [Ala or Cys]-any-Val-any-any-any-any-{any but Glu or Asp}

PA <A-x-[ST](2)-x(0,1)-V.

This pattern, which must be in the N-terminal of the sequence ('<'), is translated as: Ala-any-[Ser or Thr]-[Ser or Thr]-(any or none)-Val

MA (MAtrix) lines -

contain the definition of a PROSITE profile (or matrix) entry.

PP line –

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 28/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

PROSITE profiles normally use two cut-off levels,

a reliable cut-off (LEVEL=0) and

a low confidence cut-off (LEVEL=-1).

The low level cut-off usually covers the twilight zone where few true positives, that cannot be separated from false positives, might be present.

The output of the *pfsearch* and the *pfscan* programs indicate strong matches (level 0) with '!' and weak matches (level -1) with '?'.

This specific tagging in the match list can be used in post-processing, to validate some true positives present in the twilight zone or to eliminate some false positives detected with significant score.

NR (Numerical Results) lines -

contain information relevant to the results of the scan with a pattern on the complete Swiss-Prot knowledgebase.

The format of the NR line is:

```
NR /QUALIFIER=data; /QUALIFIER=data; ......
```

The qualifiers that are currently defined are:

- /RELEASE Swiss-Prot release number and total number of sequence entries in that release.
- /TOTAL Total number of hits in Swiss-Prot.
- /POSITIVE Number of hits on proteins that are known to belong to the set in consideration.
- /UNKNOWN Number of hits on proteins that could possibly belong to the set in consideration.

| Class: II M.Sc. Course Code: 17 | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| | Unit III – Biological databases | | | |
| /FALSE_POS | Number of false hits (on unrelated proteins). | | | |
| /FALSE_NEG | Number of known missed hits. | | | |
| /PARTIAL | Number of partial sequences which belong to the set in consideration, but which are not hit by the pattern or profile because they are partial (fragment) sequences. | | | |
| CC (Comments |) lines – | | | |
| contains various | types of comments. | | | |
| The format of th | e CC line is: | | | |
| CC /QUALIFI | ER=data; /QUALIFIER=data; | | | |
| The qualifiers th | at are currently defined are: | | | |
| /TAXO_RANGI | E Taxonomic range. | | | |
| /MAX-REPEAT | Y Maximum known number of repetitions of the pattern or profile in a single protein. | | | |
| /SITE | Indication of an `interesting' site in a pattern. | | | |
| /SKIP-FLAG | Indication of an entry that can be, in some cases, ignored by a program (because it is too unspecific). | | | |
| /VERSION | The version number of a pattern or a profile. | | | |
| There are 5 qual | ifiers specific to profile entries: | | | |
| MATRIX_TYP | E Describes the region of the protein identified by the profile. | | | |
| /SCALING_DB Scaling database used to calibrate the profile. | | | | |
| | | | | |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 30/42

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | | Course Name: Bioin |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | | Bat |
| | Unit III – Biological databases | |
| | | |

| e the region covered by the profile. |
|--------------------------------------|
| the region covered by the profile. |
| |

- **PRINTS** A different approach to pattern recognition, termed "fingerprinting" is used by this database. Within a sequence alignment, it is usual to find several motifs that characterise the aligned family. The ability to tolerate mismatches, both at the level of residues within individual motifs, and at the level of motifs within the fingerprint as a whole, renders fingerprinting a powerful diagnostic technique.
- <u>Pfam</u> Another important secondary protein database is <u>Pfam</u>. The methodology used by <u>Pfam</u> to create protein family or domain signatures is Hidden Markov Models (<u>HMMs</u>). HMMs are closely related to profiles, but are based on probability theory methods. These allow a direct statistical approach to identifying and scoring matches, and also to combining information from a multiple alignment with prior knowledge. These databases are useful for analysing multidomain proteins. The biggest drawback of <u>Pfam</u> is its lack of biological information (annotation) of the protein families.
- <u>BLOCKS</u> Blocks are multiply aligned ungapped segments corresponding to the most highly conserved regions of proteins. The blocks for the <u>Blocks</u> Database are made automatically by looking for the most highly conserved regions in groups of proteins documented in <u>InterPro</u>.
- <u>SBASE</u> This is a protein domain library sequences database that contains annotated structural, functional, ligand-binding and topogenic segments of proteins, cross-referenced to all major sequence databases and sequence pattern collections.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

nformatics ch: 2017

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

Structural databases:

Structure database is a <u>database</u> that is <u>modeled</u> around the various <u>experimentally determined</u> macromolecular <u>structures</u>.

- This Database contains Structures of Protein, DNA, and RNA Molecules. Most coordinates were obtained from X-Ray or NMR studies. The Database is maintained at the Brookhaven National Laboratory.
- The aim of most protein structure databases is to organize and annotate the protein structures, providing the biological community access to the experimental data in a useful way.
- The number of known protein structures is increasing very rapidly and these are available through the Protein Data Bank (PDB).
- The Nucleic Acid Database (<u>NDB</u>) is the database for structural information about nucleic acid molecules.
- The Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre (<u>CCDC</u>) provides a database of structures of 'small molecules', of interest to biologists concerned with protein-ligand interactions.

Examples of MACROMOLECULAR 3D STRUCTURE DATABASES

Protein Data Bank (PDB):

- The Protein Data Bank (PDB) was established in 1971 as the central <u>archive</u> of all experimentally determined protein structure data.
- Today the PDB is maintained by an international consortia collectively known as the <u>Worldwide Protein Data Bank</u> (wwPDB).
- Aim of the wwPDB is to maintain a single archive of <u>macromolecular</u> structural data that is freely and publicly available to the global community.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 32/42

Unit III – Biological databases

RCSB PDB : (http://www.rcsb.org/pdb/home/)

- The RCSB PDB contains 3-D biological macromolecular structure data from X-ray crystallography, NMR, and Cryo-EM.
- It is operated by Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey and the San Diego Supercomputer Center at the University of California, San Diego.
- The RCSB PDB provides a variety of tools and resources for studying the structures of biological macromolecules and their relationships to sequence, function, and disease.

MMDB: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Structure/MMDB/mmdb.shtml

- > NCBI's structure database is called MMDB (Molecular Modeling DataBase),
- it is a subset of three-dimensional structures obtained from the Protein Data Bank (PDB) excluding theoretical models.
- > MMDB is a database of ASN.1-formatted records.
- It was designed for flexibility, and as such, is capable of archiving conventional structural data as well as future descriptions of biomolecules, such as those generated by electron microscopy (surface models).

EBI structure databases: (http://www.ebi.ac.uk/Databases/structure.html)

1) MSD (macromolecular structure databases):

The Macromolecular Structure Database is a European project for the collection, management and distribution of data about macromolecular structures. It is responsible for the deposition and validation of new protein structures. It includes PDB search tools.

2) CSA(Catalytic Site Atlas):

The Catalytic Site Atlas is a resource of catalytic sites and residues identified in enzymes using structural data.

3) **DSSP**:

The DSSP database is a database of secondary structure assignments (and much more) for all of the entries in the Protein Data Bank (PDB).

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 33/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

4) HSSP(homology-derived structures of proteins):

HSSP is a derived database merging structural (2-Dimensional and 3-Dimensional) and sequence information (1-Dimensional).

5) **PDBsum**:

PDBsum is a pictorial database providing an at-a-glance overview of every macromolecular structure (nucleic acids and proteins) deposited in the Protein Data Bank (PDB).

PSdB: (<u>http://www.daviddeerfield.com/PSdb/</u>)

- The Protein Structure Database (PSdb), is a protein database, derived from the information available in the Protein Databank and NRL-3D database,
- It relates secondary (e.g. Helix, Sheet, Turn, Random Coil) and tertiary information (e.g. Solvent accessibility, internal relative distances, and ligand interactions) to the primary structure.

CATH: (http://www.cathdb.info/)

CATH is a hierarchical classification of protein domain structures, which clusters proteins at four major levels :

Class (C), Architecture (A), Topology (T) and Homologous superfamily (H).

The boundaries and assignments for each protein domain are determined using a combination of automated and manual procedures which include computational techniques, empirical and statistical evidence, literature review and expert analysis.

SCOP: (<u>http://Scopes-lmb.cam.ac.uk/scop/</u>)

The SCOP database, created by manual inspection and by a battery of automated methods, aims to provide a detailed and comprehensive description of the structural and evolutionary relationships between all proteins whose structure is known.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 34/42

Unit III – Biological databases

It provides a broad survey of all known protein folds, detailed information about the close relatives of any particular protein, and a framework for future research and classification.

SWISS-3D IMAGE: (<u>http://expasy.org/sw3d/</u>)

- It is an image database which strives to provide high quality pictures of biological macromolecules with known three-dimensional structure.
- > The database contains mostly images of experimentally elucidated structures,
- but also provides views of well accepted theoretical protein models.

SWISS-MODEL: (http://swissmodell.expasy.org//SWISSMODEL.html)

SWISS-MODEL is a fully automated protein structure homology-modeling server, accessible via the ExPASy web server, or from the program DeepView (Swiss Pdb-Viewer).

ModBase: (http://modbase.compbio.ucsf.edu/modbase-cgi/index.cgi)

It is a database of annotated comparative protein structure models, and associated resources. MODBASE contains theoretically calculated models, not experimentally determined structures.

Bibliographic databases

- Services that produced abstracts of scientific literature began to make their data available in machine-readable form in the early 1960's.
- A bibliographic database is a <u>database</u> of <u>bibliographic records</u>, an organized digital collection of references to published literature, including journal and <u>newspaper</u> articles, conference <u>proceedings</u>, reports, government and legal publications, <u>patents</u>, <u>books</u>, etc.
- In contrast to <u>library catalogue</u> entries, a large proportion of the <u>bibliographic records</u> in bibliographic databases describe analytics (articles, conference papers, etc.) rather than complete <u>monographs</u>,

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 35/42

Unit III – Biological databases

- and they generally contain subject descriptions in the form of <u>keywords</u>, subject classification terms, or <u>abstracts</u>.
- A bibliographic database may be general in scope or cover a specific <u>academic discipline</u>.
- A significant number of bibliographic databases are still proprietary, available by licensing agreement from vendors, or directly from the <u>abstracting</u> and <u>indexing</u> services that create them.
- Many bibliographic databases evolve into <u>digital libraries</u>, providing the full-text of the indexed contents.
- Others converge with non-bibliographic scholarly databases to create more complete disciplinary <u>search engine</u> systems, such as <u>Chemical Abstracts</u> or <u>Entrez</u>.
- The tools that enable scientifically coherent and efficient use of the resources described below are an important activity in the field of bioinformatics called Text Mining, which is described by Dr. Dietrich Rebholz-Schuhmann, from the EBI.

The best known bibliographic databases:

1. MEDLINE - accessible through EBI's SRS.

2. PUBMED -accessible through NCBI's ENTREZ.

EMBASE is a commercial product for the medical literature.

<u>BIOSIS</u>, the inheritor of the old Biological Abstracts, covers a broad biological field; the Zoological Record indexes the zoological literature.

CAB International maintains abstract databases in the fields of agriculture and parasitic diseases.

AGRICOLA is for the agricultural field what MEDLINE is for the medical field.

The bibliographical databases are with the exception of MEDLINE/PUBMED only available through commercial database vendors.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 36/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

Organism specific databases:

• There are countless organism-specific databases present.

Below list includes only organisms that are of direct interest to researchers.

Virus

| organism | database | description |
|----------|----------|---|
| Virus | VIDA | Organizes open reading frames ORFs) from viral genomic sequences into virus-specific homologous protein families. |

Bacteria and Archaea

| organism | database | description |
|----------------------|------------------|--|
| Microbial | | The Comprehensive Microbial Resource displays information on all of the publicly available, complete prokaryotic genomes. |
| Escherichia coli | <u>EcoCyc</u> | A database for the bacterium Escherichia coli K-12 MG1655. |
| Escherichia coli | Ecol tene | Contains updated information about the E. coli K-12 genome and proteome sequences, including extensive gene bibliographies. A major EcoGene focus has been the re- evaluation of translation start sites. |
| Bacillus subtilis | <u>SubtiList</u> | A reference database for the Bacillus subtilis genome. |
| Bacillus subtilis | <u>DBTBS</u> | A database of transcriptional regulation in <i>Bacillus subtilis</i> containing upstream intergenic conservation information. |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 37/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

| Protists | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| organism | database | description | |
| Plasmodium | <u>PlasmoDB</u> | The Plasmodium Genome Resource hosts genomic and proteomic data (and more) for different species of the parasitic eukaryote Plasmodium. It brings together data provided by numerous laboratories worldwide, and adds its own data analysis. | |
| Plasmodium falciparum | <u>GeneDB</u> P.falcipatum | The GeneDB is a project of the Sanger Institute Pathogen Sequencing Unit's and aims to provide reliable access to the latest sequence data and annotation/curation for the whole range of organisms sequenced by the Unit. | |
| Tetrahymena thermophila | <u>TGD</u> | Provides information on the genome, genes, and proteins of Tetrahymena collected from the scientific literature, research community, and many other sources. | |

Fungi

| • | 1.4.1. | |
|----------------------|--------------|---|
| organism | database | Description |
| | | |
| | | Saccharomyces Genome Database is a scientific |
| Saccharomyces | SCD | database of the molecular biology and genetics of the |
| cerevisiae | <u>SGD</u> | yeast Saccharomyces cerevisiae, which is commonly |
| | | known as baker's or budding yeast. |
| | | |
| | | Contains all S. pombe known and predicted protein |
| Schizosaccharomyces | S.pombe | coding genes, pseudogenes, transposons, tRNAs, |
| pombe(fission yeast) | GeneDB | rRNAs, snRNAs, snoRNAs and other known and |
| | | predicted non-coding RNAs. |
| | | * |
| | | The MIPS Neurospora crassa Genome Database aims |
| Neirospora crassa | <u>MNCDB</u> | to present information on the molecular structure and |
| | | functional network of the entirely sequenced, |
| | | |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 38/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

| filamentous fungus Neurospora crassa. | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
|---------------------------------------|--|

Animals - Invertebrates

| organism | database | description |
|----------------------------|-----------------|---|
| | | |
| Drosophila melanogaster | <u>FlyBase</u> | A comprehensive database for information on the genetics and molecular biology of Drosophila. It includes data from the Drosophila Genome Projects and data curated from the literature. |
| Caenorhabditis elegans | <u>Wormbase</u> | Repository of mapping, sequencing and phenotypic information about the C. elegans and some related nematodes. |

Animals - Vertebrates

| organism | database | description |
|--------------|-------------|---|
| Homo sapiens | <u>GDB</u> | The Human Genome Database, GDB is the official central repository for genomic mapping data resulting from the Human Genome Initiative. Holds data on human gene loci, polymorphisms, mutations,probes, genetic maps, GenBank, citations and contacts. |
| Homo sapiens | <u>HPRD</u> | Human Protein Reference Database - is a comprehensive collection of protein features, post- translational modifications (PTMs, protein-protein interactions and disease association for each protein in the human proteome. |
| Homo sapiens | <u>mtDB</u> | Human Mitochondrial Genome Database provides a comprehensive database of complete human mitochondrial genomes. |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 39/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

| Mus musculus | <u>MGI</u> | Mouse Genome Informatics provides integrated access to data on the genetics, genomics, and biology of the laboratory mouse. |
|--------------|------------|--|
| Rattus | RGD | The Rat Genome Database curates and integrates rat genetic and genomic data and provides access to this data to support research using the rat as a genetic model for the study of human disease. |
| Plants | 1 | |

| r | i | |
|-------------------------|---------------|---|
| organism | database | description |
| Arabidopsis thaliana | <u>TAIR</u> | The Arabidopsis Information Resource maintains a database of genetic and molecular biology data that includes the complete genome sequence along with gene structure, gene product information, metabolism, gene expression, DNA and seed stocks, genome maps, genetic and physical markers, publications, and information about the Arabidopsis research community. |
| Arabidopsis thaliana | <u>MATDB</u> | MIPS Arabidopsis thaliana database is the www access to data of Arabidopsis sequences and annotation produced by the Arabidopsis Genome Initiative, plus the mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes. |

Tree of Life

| database | description |
|---------------------|--|
| <u>Tree of Life</u> | Provides identification keys, figures, phylogenetic trees, and other systematic information for a group of organisms; and provides information about the evolutionary history and characteristics of creatures, from frogs and flowers to dinosaurs and protists. The project presents the evolutionary tree of life as an integrated whole. |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 40/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

(2 Marks)

Unit III – Biological databases

Review Questions:

Short Answer Questions

- 1. Define a database.
- 2. What is database management system?
- 3. Differentiate primary and secondary databases?
- 4. What is a relational database?
- 5. Define specialized databases?
- 6. Expand PDB and NCBI.
- 7. What is Uniprot database? What is its special feature?
- 8. What is Entrez?
- 9. Name any two options to submit data to Genbank?
- 10. Define Accession number? What is its role in sequence retrieval?
- 11. Expand PIR and MIPS.
- 12. What are the categories of PIR?
- 13. What are structural databases?
- 14. What is the difference between PDB and NDB?
- 15. Differentiate SCOP and CATH?
- 16. Define bibliographic database?
- 17. Give two examples of specialized database?
- 18. What is ModBase?
- 19. Expand MMDB? What is its application?
- 20. Expand PRINTS and BLOCKS?

Essay Answer Questions

(6 & 8 Marks)

- 1. Describe in detail the classification of biological databases based on their contents?
- 2. Write notes on the different methods of information retrieval from biological databases?
- 3. Write notes on primary protein sequence databases?

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 41/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit III – Biological databases

- 4. What is secondary protein Sequence database? Describe with examples.
- 5. Give an account on 3D structure databases?
- 6. Write notes on Bibliographic databases?

Further Readings:

Attwood, TK., Parry-Smith, DJ. Introduction to Bioinformatics, Pearson Education, 2006.

Nucleic Acids Research, 2008 Database issue: D25-30

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK21105/pdf/ch1.pdf - GenBank book ref

http://www.ebi.ac.uk/2can/databases/protein7.html

http://www.science.co.il/Biomedical/Structure-Databases.asp

http://www.roseindia.net/bioinformatics/biologicaldatabases.shtml

http://www.ebi.ac.uk/2can/databases/bib.html

http://www.ebi.ac.uk/2can/databases/taxonomic.html

http://bioinformatics.igc.gulbenkian.pt/resources/databases/organismspecificdatabases/

http://www.expasy.ch/prosite/prosuser.html

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 42/42

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

Unit IV

SYLLABUS

Similarity searching programs-BLAST, Sequence alignment - Pair-wise and Multiplesequence alignment (Methods and Algorithms), CLUSTAL-W, Protein structure alignment (Methods, algorithms- DALI) Phylogenetic analysis (Methods, algorithms).

Sequence alignment

- It is an important first step toward structural and functional analysis of newly determined sequences.
- As new biological sequences are being generated at exponential rates, sequence comparison is becoming increasingly important to draw functional and evolutionary inference of a new protein with proteins already existing in the database.
- > Sequence comparison lies at the heart of bioinformatics analysis.

The most fundamental process in this type of comparison is sequence alignment.

This is the process by which sequences are compared by searching for common character patterns and establishing residue-residue correspondence among related sequences.

Pairwise sequence alignment

- is the process of aligning two sequences
- is the basis of database similarity searching and multiple sequence alignment.

EVOLUTIONARY BASIS of sequence alignment

- DNA and proteins are products of evolution.
- The building blocks of these biological macromolecules, nucleotide bases, and amino acids form linear sequences that determine the primary structure of the molecules.
- These molecules can be considered molecular fossils that encode the history of millions of years of evolution.

| KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION | | |
|---|--|--|
| Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 | Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit IV – Database searching and | Sequence Alignment | |
| During this time period, the molecular sequences which are selected during the process of evol | | |
| As the selected sequences gradually accumul | ate mutations and diverge over time, traces | |
| of evolution may still remain in certain portion of the common ancestry. | ons of the sequences to allow identification | |
| The presence of evolutionary traces is becau | | |
| functional and structural roles tend to be pre- | | |
| that may be less crucial for structure and fund | ction tend to mutate more frequently. | |
| For example, active site residues of an enzyme famil responsible for catalytic functions. Therefore, by co patterns of conservation and variation can be identified | mparing sequences through alignment, | |
| When a sequence alignment is generated correctly, | | |
| - it reflects the evolutionary relationship of the two | sequences: | |
| - regions that are aligned but not identical represent | t residue substitutions; | |
| - regions where residues from one sequence corresp | pond to nothing in the other | |
| represent insertions or deletions that have taken pla | ce on one of the sequences | |
| during evolution. | | |
| The degree of sequence conservation in the alignment resequences, whereas the variation between sequences references in the form of substitutions, insertions, and delerences in the form of substitutions. | lects the changes that have occurred during | |
| - Identifying the evolutionary relationships betw | een sequences helps to characterize the | |

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

function of unknown sequences.

Page 2/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | | |

When a sequence alignment reveals *significant* similarity among a group of sequences, they can be considered as belonging to the **same family**.

If one member within the family has a known structure and function, then that information can be transferred to those that have not yet been experimentally characterized.

- Therefore, **sequence alignment can be used as basis** for prediction of structure and function of uncharacterized sequences.
- Sequence alignment provides inference for the relatedness of two sequences under study.

If the two sequences share significant similarity, meaning that the two sequences must have derived from a common evolutionary origin.

SEQUENCE HOMOLOGY VERSUS SEQUENCE SIMILARITY

An important concept in sequence analysis is sequence homology.

Sequence homology

- is an inference or a conclusion about a common ancestral relationship drawn from sequence similarity comparison when the two sequences share a high enough degree of similarity.
- homology is a qualitative statement.

Sequence similarity

- is the percentage of aligned residues that are similar in physiochemical properties such as size, charge, and hydrophobicity.
- is a direct result of observation from the sequence alignment.
- Sequence similarity can be quantified using percentages;

For example, two sequences share 40% similarity.

Generally, the sequence similarity level depends on

- \checkmark the type of sequences being examined
- \checkmark sequence lengths.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | | |

Nucleotide sequences consist of only four characters,

therefore, unrelated sequences have at least a 25% chance of being identical.

For protein sequences, there are twenty possible amino acid residues,

therefore, two unrelated sequences can match up 5% of the residues by random chance.

If gaps are allowed, the percentage could increase to 10–20%.

Sequence length is also a crucial factor.

shorter the sequence, the higher the chance that some alignment by random chance.

longer the sequence, the higher the chance that some alignment by random chance.

For determining a homology relationship of two protein sequences, for example,

if both sequences are aligned at full length, which is 100 residues long, an identity of 30% or higher can be safely regarded as having close homology. They are referred to as **"safe zone"**

If their identity level falls between 20% and 30%, determination of homologous relationships in this range becomes less certain. This is the area regarded as the "twilight zone".

Below 20% identity, where high proportions of nonrelated sequences are present, homologous relationships cannot be reliably determined and this area regarded as **"midnight zone"**.

SEQUENCE SIMILARITY VERSUS SEQUENCE IDENTITY

- > Sequence similarity and sequence identity are synonymous for nucleotide sequences.
- > For protein sequences, however, the two concepts are very different.

In a protein sequence alignment,

Sequence identity refers to the percentage of matches of the same amino acid residues between two aligned sequences.

Sequence similarity refers to the percentage of aligned residues that have similar physicochemical characteristics and can be more readily substituted for each other.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 4/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | | |

Methods of Pair-wise sequence alignment

The overall goal of pair-wise sequence alignment is to find the best pairing of two sequences, such that there is maximum correspondence among residues.

To achieve this goal, one sequence needs to be shifted relative to the other to find the position where maximum matches are found.

There are two different alignment strategies that are often used:

- global alignment
- ➢ local alignment.

Global Alignment

- In *global alignment*, two sequences to be aligned are assumed to be generally similar over their entire length.
- Alignment is carried out from beginning to end of both sequences to find the best possible alignment across the entire length between the two sequences.
- This method is more applicable for aligning two closely related sequences of roughly the same length.
- For divergent sequences and sequences of variable lengths, this method
 - may not be able to generate optimal results because it fails to recognize highly similar local regions between the two sequences.

In this figure, the region with the highest similarity is highlighted in a box.

Local alignment

• does not assume that the two sequences in question have similarity over the entire length.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

- It only finds local regions with the highest level of similarity between the two sequences and aligns these regions without regard for the alignment of the rest of the sequence regions.
- This approach can be used for aligning more divergent sequences with the goal of searching for conserved patterns in DNA or protein sequences.
- The two sequences to be aligned can be of different lengths.
- This approach is more appropriate for aligning divergent biological sequences containing only modules that are similar, which are referred to as *domains* or *motifs*.

seq1 NQYYSSIKRS

. seq2 DQYYSSIKRT

In the line between the two sequences, ":" indicates identical residue matches and "."indicates similar residue matches.

Alignment Algorithms

Alignment algorithms, both global and local, are fundamentally similar and only differ in the optimization strategy used in aligning similar residues.

Both types of algorithms can be based on one of the three methods:

- 1. dot matrix method,
- 2. dynamic programming method,
- 3. word method.

Dot Matrix Method

The most basic sequence alignment method is the dot matrix method, also known as the *dot plot* method.

- It is a graphical way of comparing two sequences in a two dimensional matrix.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

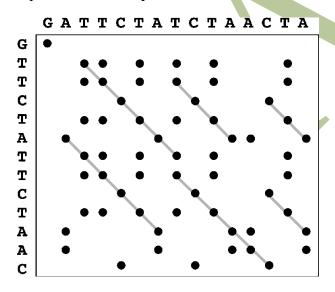
Page 6/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | | |

In a dot matrix,

- two sequences to be compared are written in the horizontal and vertical axes of the matrix.
- The comparison is done by scanning each residue of one sequence for similarity with all residues in the other sequence.
- If a residue match is found, a dot is placed within the graph. Otherwise, the matrix positions are left blank.
- When the two sequences have substantial regions of similarity, many dots line up to form contiguous diagonal lines, which reveal the sequence alignment.
- If there are interruptions in the middle of a diagonal line, they indicate insertions or deletions.
- Parallel diagonal lines within the matrix represent repetitive regions of the sequences (Figure).

Figure : Example of comparing two sequences using dot plots. Lines linking the dots in diagonals indicate sequence alignment. Diagonal lines above or below the main diagonal represent internal repeats of either sequence.



| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | | |

A problem exists when comparing large sequences using the dot matrix method due the high noise level.

For DNA sequences,

- the problem is particularly acute because there are only four possible characters in DNA and each residue therefore has a one-in-four chance of matching a residue in another sequence.
- There are many variations of using the dot plot method.

For example, a sequence can be aligned with itself to identify internal repeat elements.

- In the self comparison, there is a main diagonal for perfect matching of each residue.
- If repeats are present, short parallel lines are observed above and below the main diagonal.
- Self complementarity of DNA sequences (also called *inverted repeats*) for example, those that form the stems of a hairpin structure can also be identified using a dot plot.
- In this case, a DNA sequence is compared with its reverse-complemented sequence.
- Parallel diagonals represent the inverted repeats.

For comparing protein sequences,

- a weighting scheme has to be used to account for similarities of physicochemical properties of amino acid residues.
- The dot matrix method gives a direct visual statement of the relationship between two sequences and helps easy identification of the regions of greatest similarities.

Advantage of this method is

- Identification of sequence repeat regions based on the presence of parallel diagonals of the same size vertically or horizontally in the matrix.
- > The method has some applications in genomics.
- > It is useful in identifying chromosomal repeats
- > comparing gene order conservation between two closely related genomes.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit IV Database searching and Sequence Alignment | | |

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

used in identifying nucleic acid secondary structures through detecting selfcomplementarity of a sequence.

Limitation of this visual analysis method

- > it lacks statistical rigor in assessing the quality of the alignment.
- > The method is also restricted to pairwise alignment.
- > It is difficult for the method to scale up to multiple alignment.

The following are examples of webservers that provide pairwise sequence comparison using dot plots.

- ✓ Dotmatcher (bioweb.pasteur.fr/seqanal/interfaces/dotmatcher.html)
- ✓ Dottup (bioweb.pasteur.fr/seqanal/interfaces/dottup.html)
- ✓ Dothelix (www.genebee.msu.su/services/dhm/advanced.html)
- ✓ MatrixPlot (www.cbs.dtu.dk/services/MatrixPlot/)

Dotmatcher

- aligns and displays dot plots of two input sequences (DNA or proteins) in FASTA format.
- A window of specified length and a scoring scheme are used.
- Diagonal lines are only plotted over the position of the windows if the similarity is above a certain threshold.

Dottup

- aligns sequences using the word method
- capable of handling genome-length sequences.
- Diagonal lines are only drawn if exact matches of words of specified length are found.

Dothelix

- is a dot matrix program for DNA or protein sequences.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 | |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | | |

- The program has a number of options for length threshold (similar to window size) and implements scoring matrices for protein sequences.
- In addition to drawing diagonal lines with similarity scores above a certain threshold,
- program displays actual pairwise alignment.

MatrixPlot

- is a more sophisticated matrix plot program for alignment of protein and nucleic acid sequences.
- The user has the option of adding information such as sequence logo profiles and distance matrices from known three-dimensional structures of proteins or nucleic acids.
- Instead of using dots and lines, the program uses colored grids to indicate alignment or other user-defined information.

Dynamic Programming Method

Dynamic programming is a method that determines optimal alignment by matching two sequences for all possible pairs of characters between the two sequences.

It is fundamentally similar to the dot matrix method in that it also creates a two dimensional alignment grid.

- it finds alignment in a more quantitative way by converting a dot matrix into a scoring matrix to account for matches and mismatches between sequences.

- By searching for the set of highest scores in this matrix, the best alignment can be accurately obtained.

- Dynamic programming works by first constructing a two-dimensional matrix

whose axes are the two sequences to be compared.

- The residue matching is according to a particular scoring matrix.

- The scores are calculated one row at a time.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 10/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

- This starts with the first row of one sequence, which is used to scan through the entire length of the other sequence, followed by scanning of the second row. The matching scores are calculated.
- The scanning of the second row takes into account the scores already obtained in the first round. The best score is put into the bottom right corner of an intermediate matrix. This process is iterated until values for all the cells are filled.
- Thus, the scores are accumulated along the diagonal going from the upper left corner to the lower right corner.
- Once the scores have been accumulated in matrix, the next step is to find the path that represents the optimal alignment.
- This is done by tracing back through the matrix in reverse order from the lower right-hand corner of the matrix toward the origin of the matrix in the upper left-hand corner.
- The best matching path is the one that has the maximum total score.
- If two or more paths reach the same highest score, one is chosen arbitrarily to represent the best alignment.

Most commonly used pairwise alignment web servers apply the local alignment strategy, which include SIM, SSEARCH, and LALIGN.

SCORING MATRICES

SIM (http://bioinformatics.iastate.edu/aat/align/align.html)

SSEARCH (http://pir.georgetown.edu/pirwww/search/pairwise.html)

LALIGN (www.ch.embnet.org/software/LALIGN form.html)

SIM

- is a web-based program for pairwise alignment using the Smith–Waterman algorithm that finds the best scored nonoverlapping local alignments between two sequences.

- It is able to handle tens of kilobases of genomic sequence.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 11/46

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

- The user has the option to set a scoring matrix and gap penalty scores.

- A specified number of best scored alignments are produced.

SSEARCH

- is a simple web-based programs that uses the Smith–Waterman algorithm for pairwise alignment of sequences.

- Only one best scored alignment is given.

- There is no option for scoring matrices or gap penalty scores.

LALIGN

- is a web-based program that uses a variant of the Smith–Waterman algorithm to align two sequences.

- gives a specified number of best scored alignments.

- The user has the option to set the scoring matrix and gap penalty scores.

- The same web interface also provides an option for global alignment performed by the ALIGN program.

Multiple sequence alignment

- > Multiple sequence alignment is an essential technique in many bioinformatics applications.
- A natural extension of pairwise alignment is multiple sequence alignment, which is to align multiple related sequences to achieve optimal matching of the sequences.
- > Related sequences are identified through the database similarity searching.
- It is theoretically possible to use dynamic programming to align any number of sequences as for pairwise alignment. However, the amount of computing time and memory it requires increases exponentially as the number of sequences increases.
- As a consequence, full dynamic programming cannot be applied for datasets of more than ten sequences. In practice, heuristic approaches are most often used.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

As the process generates multiple matching sequence pairs, it is often necessary to convert the numerous pairwise alignments into a single alignment, which arranges sequences in such a way that evolutionarily equivalent positions across all sequences are matched.

Advantages of multiple sequence alignment

- it reveals more biological information than many pairwise alignments can.

- it allows the identification of conserved sequence patterns and motifs in the whole sequence family, which are not obvious to detect by comparing only two sequences.

- Many conserved and functionally critical amino acid residues can be identified in a protein multiple alignment.

- essential prerequisite to carrying out phylogenetic analysis of sequence families and prediction of protein secondary and tertiary structures.

- has applications in designing degenerate polymerase chain reaction (PCR) primers based on multiple related sequences.

SCORING FUNCTION

- Multiple sequence alignment is to arrange sequences in such a way that a maximum number of residues from each sequence are matched up according to a particular scoring function.
- The scoring function for multiple sequence alignment is based on the concept of sum of pairs (SP).

it is the sum of the scores of all possible pairs of sequences in a multiple alignment based on a particular scoring matrix.

- In calculating the SP scores, each column is scored by summing the scores for all possible pairwise matches, mismatches and gap costs.
- > The score of the entire alignment is the sum of all of the column scores.
- The purpose of most multiple sequence alignment algorithms is to achieve maximum SP scores.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

Many algorithms have been developed to achieve optimal alignment.

- Some programs are exhaustive in nature; some are heuristic.
- Because exhaustive programs are not feasible in most cases, heuristic programs are commonly used.

These include

- o progressive,
- o iterative,
- o block-based approaches.

Progressive method

- is a stepwise assembly of multiple alignment according to pairwise similarity.

Example is <u>**Clustal**</u>, - which is characterized by adjustable scoring matrices and gap penalties as well as by the application of weighting schemes.

<u>**T-Coffee**</u> and <u>**DbClustal**</u> have been developed that combine both global and local alignment to generate more sensitive alignment.

<u>**Praline**</u> is profile based and has the capacity to restrict alignment based on protein structure information and is thus much more accurate than Clustal.

Iterative approach

- works by repetitive refinement of suboptimal alignments.

Block-based method - focuses on identifying regional similarities.

EXHAUSTIVE ALGORITHMS

The exhaustive alignment method involves examining all possible aligned positions simultaneously.

Similar to dynamic programming in pair-wise alignment, which involves the use of a twodimensional matrix to search for an optimal alignment,

To use dynamic programming for multiple sequence alignment,

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 14/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching an | d Sequence Alignment |

extra dimensions are needed to take all possible ways of sequence matching into consideration.

This means to establish a multidimensional search matrix.

For example, for three sequences, a three-dimensional matrix is required to account for all possible alignment scores.

For aligning *N* sequences, an *N*-dimensional matrix is needed to be filled with alignment scores.

- As the amount of computational time and memory space required increases exponentially with the number of sequences, it makes the method computationally difficult to use for a large data set.

For this reason, full dynamic programming is limited to small datasets of less than ten short sequences.

DCA (Divide-and-Conquer Alignment, http://bibiserv.techfak.uni-bielefeld.de/dca/)

- is a web-based program that is in fact semi-exhaustive because certain steps of computation are reduced to heuristics.

- It works by breaking each of the sequences into two smaller sections.

- The breaking points are determined based on regional similarity of the sequences.

- If the sections are not short enough, further divisions are carried out.

- When the lengths of the sequences reach a predefined threshold, dynamic programming is applied for aligning each set of subsequences.

- The resulting short alignments are joined together head to tail to yield a multiple alignment of the entire length of all sequences.

HEURISTIC ALGORITHMS

Because the use of dynamic programming is not feasible for routine multiple sequence alignment, faster and heuristic algorithms have been developed.

The heuristic algorithms fall into three categories:

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 15/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|-----------------------|---|
| Class. II WI.SC. DI | Course Name. Biomormatics |
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV | Detabase secreting and Security Alignment |

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

- \checkmark progressive alignment type,
- \checkmark iterative alignment type,
- ✓ block-based alignment type.

Progressive Alignment Method

- depends on the stepwise assembly of multiple alignment and is heuristic in nature.
- It speeds up the alignment of multiple sequences through a multistep process.

- It first conducts pairwise alignments for each possible pair of sequences using the Needleman– Wunsch global alignment method and records these similarity scores from the pairwise comparisons.

- The scores can either be percent identity or similarity scores based on a particular substitution matrix.

- Both scores correlate with the evolutionary distances between sequences.

- The scores are then converted into evolutionary distances to generate a distance matrix for all the sequences involved.

- A simple phylogenetic analysis is then performed based on the distance matrix to group sequences based on pair-wise distance scores.

As a result,

- a phylogenetic tree is generated using the neighbor-joining method.

- The tree reflects evolutionary proximity among all the sequences.
- the resulting tree is an approximate tree and the tree can be used as a guide for

directing realignment of the sequences called as a guide tree.

According to the guide tree,

- The two most closely related sequences are first re-aligned using the Needleman-

Wunsch algorithm.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 16/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

- To align additional sequences, the two already aligned sequences are converted to

a consensus sequence with gap positions fixed.

- The consensus is then treated as a single sequence in the subsequent step.

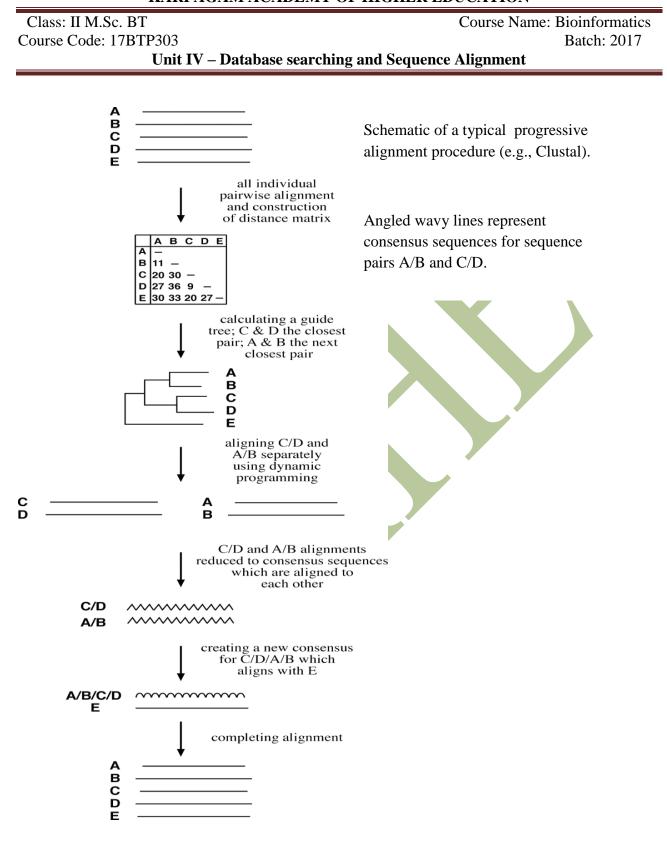
In the next step,

- the next closest sequence based on the guide tree is aligned with the consensus sequence using dynamic programming.

- More distant sequences or sequence profiles are subsequently added one at a time in accordance with their relative positions on the guide tree.

- After realignment with a new sequence using dynamic programming, a new consensus is derived, which is then used for the next round of alignment.

- The process is repeated until all the sequences are aligned (as shown in the Figure)



Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 18/46

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Nar Course Code: 17BTP303 Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

Clustal - (www.ebi.ac.uk/clustalw/)

is a progressive multiple alignment program available either as a stand-alone or on-line program.

The stand-alone program, which runs on UNIX and Macintosh, has two variants, ClustalW and ClustalX.

The W version provides a simple text-based interface and the X version provides user-friendly graphical interface.

Features of Clustal:

1) this program is the flexibility of using substitution matrices.

2) Clustal does not rely on a single substitution matrix.

Instead, it applies different scoring matrices when aligning sequences, depending on degrees of similarity.

3) The choice of a matrix depends on the evolutionary distances measured from the guide tree. For example,

for closely related sequences that are aligned in the initial steps,

Clustal automatically uses the BLOSUM62 or PAM120 matrix.

When more divergent sequences are aligned in later steps of the progressive alignment,

BLOSUM45 or PAM250 matrices may be used.

4) Clustal is the use of adjustable gap penalties that allow more insertions and deletions in regions that are outside the conserved domains, but fewer in conserved regions.

For example, a gap near a series of hydrophobic residues carries more penalties than the series of hydrophilic or glycine residues, which are common in loop regions.

In addition, gaps that are too close to one another can be penalized more than gaps occurring in isolated loci.

5) The program also applies a weighting scheme to increase the reliability of aligning divergent sequences (sequences with less than 25% identity).

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 19/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

This is done by down weighting redundant and closely related groups of sequences in the alignment by a certain factor.

6) This scheme is useful in preventing similar sequences from dominating the alignment.

The weight factor for each sequence is determined by its branch length on the guide tree.

The branch lengths are normalized by how many times sequences share a basal branch from the root of the tree. The obtained value for each sequence is subsequently used to multiply the raw alignment scores of residues from that sequence so to achieve the goal of decreasing the matching scores of frequent characters in a multiple alignment and thereby increasing the ones of infrequent characters.

DbClustal (http://igbmc.u-strasbg.fr:8080/DbClustal/dbclustal.html)

is a Clustalbased database search algorithm for protein sequences that combines local and global alignment features.

It first performs a BLASTP search for a query sequence.

The resulting sequence alignment pairs above a certain threshold are analyzed to obtain *anchorpoints*, which are common conserved regions, by using a program called Ballast.

A global alignment is subsequently generated by Clustal, which is weighted toward the anchor points.

<u>Poa</u> (Partial order alignments, www.bioinformatics.ucla.edu/poa/)

is a progressive alignment program that does not rely on guide trees.

Instead, the multiple alignment is assembled by adding sequences in the order they are given.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 20/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

Phylogenetic analysis

- Similarities and divergence among related biological sequences revealed by sequence alignment often have to be rationalized and visualized as phylogenetic trees.

- Thus, molecular phylogenetics is a fundamental aspect of bioinformatics.

MOLECULAR EVOLUTION AND MOLECULAR PHYLOGENETICS

"What is evolution?"

Evolution can be defined in various ways under different contexts.

In the biological context,

Evolution can be defined as the development of a biological form from other preexisting forms or its origin to the current existing form through natural selections and modifications.

The driving force behind evolution is natural selection in which "unfit" forms are eliminated through changes of environmental conditions or sexual selection so that only the fittest are selected.

The underlying mechanism of evolution is genetic mutations that occur spontaneously.

The mutations on the genetic material provide the biological diversity within a population; hence, the variability of individuals within the population to survive successfully in a given environment.

Genetic diversity thus provides the source of raw material for the natural selection to act on.

<u>Phylogenetics</u>

is the study of the evolutionary history of living organisms using tree like diagrams to represent pedigrees of these organisms.

The tree branching patterns representing the evolutionary divergence are referred to as *phylogeny*.

Phylogenetics can be studied in various ways.

- studied using **fossil records**, which contain morphological information about ancestors of current species and the timeline of divergence.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 21/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

- studied using **molecular data** that are in the form of DNA or protein sequences can also provide very useful evolutionary perspectives of existing organisms because, as organisms evolve, the genetic materials accumulate mutations over time causing phenotypic changes.

Because genes are the medium for recording the accumulated mutations, they can serve as *molecular fossils*. Through comparative analysis of the molecular fossils from a number of related organisms, the evolutionary history of the genes and even the organisms can be revealed.

Advantage of using molecular data:

- > Molecular data are more numerous than fossil records and easier to obtain.
- > There is no sampling bias involved, whichhelps to mend the gaps in real fossil records.
- > More clear-cut and robust phylogenetic trees can be constructed with the molecular data.
- Therefore, they have become favorite and sometimes the only information available for researchers to reconstruct evolutionary history.

The advent of the genomic era with tremendous amounts of molecular sequence data has led to the rapid development of molecular phylogenetics.

<u>Molecular phylogenetics</u> can be defined as the study of evolutionary relationships of genes and other biological macromolecules by analyzing mutations at various positions in their sequences and developing hypotheses about the evolutionary relatedness of the biomolecules.

Based on the sequence similarity of the molecules, evolutionary relationships between the organisms can be inferred.

Major Assumptions:

To use molecular data to reconstruct evolutionary history requires number of reasonable assumptions.

[1] molecular sequences used in phylogenetic construction are homologous, meaning that they

share a common origin and subsequently diverged through time.

Phylogenetic divergence is assumed to be bifurcating, meaning that a parent branch splits into two daughter branches at any given point.

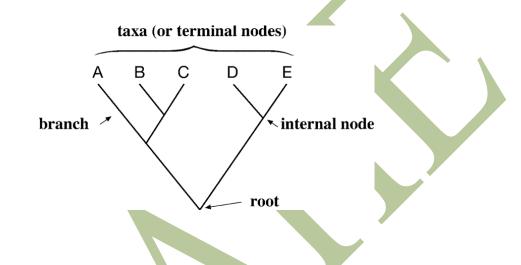
[2] each position in a sequence evolved independently.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

[3] The variability among sequences is sufficiently informative for constructing unambiguous phylogenetic trees.

TERMINOLOGY USED IN PHYLOGENETIC TREE

A typical bifurcating phylogenetic tree is a graph shown in Figure.



- \checkmark The lines in the tree are called *branches*.
- ✓ At the tips of the branches are present-day species or sequences known as *taxa* (the singular form is *taxon*) or operational taxonomic units.
- ✓ The connecting point where two adjacent branches join is called a *node*, which represents an inferred ancestor of extant taxa.
- ✓ The bifurcating point at the very bottom of the tree is the *root node*, which represents the common ancestor of all members of the tree.
- ✓ A group of taxa descended from a single common ancestor is defined as a *clade* or *monophyletic group*.

In a monophyletic group,

 \checkmark two taxa share a unique common ancestor not shared by any other taxa.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|---|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database | searching and Sequence Alignment |
| \checkmark They are also referred to as | s sister taxa to each other (e.g., taxa B and C). |
| \checkmark The branch path depicting | an ancestor-descendant relationship on a tree is called a |
| <i>lineage</i> , which is often | synonymous with a tree branch leading to a defined |
| monophyletic group. | |
| \checkmark When a number of taxa sh | are more than one closest common ancestors, they do not |
| fit the definition of a clad | e. In this case, they are referred to as <i>paraphyletic</i> (e.g., |
| taxa B, C, and D). | |
| \checkmark The branching pattern in a | tree is called <i>tree topology</i> . |
| ✓ When all branches bifurcate on a phylogenetic tree, it is referred to as <i>dichotomy</i> . | |
| \checkmark In this case, each ancestor | divides and gives rise to two descendants. |
| 🗸 Sometimes, a branch po | int on a phylogenetic tree may have more than two |
| descendents, resulting in a | multifurcating node. |
| \checkmark The phylogeny with mult | ifurcating branches is called <i>polytomy</i> (as shown in the |
| following Figure). | |
| | |
| $\langle \langle \rangle \rangle$ | Figure showing an example of bifurcation and |
| \setminus \vee \vee | multifurcation. |
| polytomy | |
| dichotomy | Multifurcation is normally a result of |
| `\\/ | insufficient evidence to fully resolve the tree or a |
| | regult of an avalutionary process known as |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | either an ancestral taxon giving rise to more than two |
| • | ously during evolution, a process known as <i>radiation</i> , or |
| an unresolved phylogeny in which | ch the exact order of bifurcations cannot be determined |

 \checkmark A phylogenetic tree can be either rooted or unrooted (as shown the following Figure).

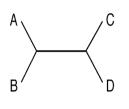
precisely.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 24/46

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment



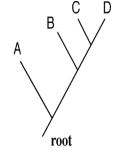


Figure shows rooted versus unrooted trees.

A phylogenetic tree without definition of a root is unrooted (*left*).

✓ An *unrooted phylogenetic tree* does not assume knowledge of a common ancestor, but only positions the taxa to show their relative relationships.

Because there is no indication of which node represents an ancestor, there is no direction of an evolutionary path in an unrooted tree.

- \checkmark To define the direction of an evolution path, a tree must be rooted.
- ✓ In a *rooted tree*, all the sequences under study have a common ancestor or root node from which a unique evolutionary path leads to all other nodes.
- \checkmark Rooted tree is more informative than an unrooted one.
- \checkmark To convert an unrooted tree to a rooted tree, one needs to first determine where the root is.
- ✓ Strictly speaking, the root of the tree is not known; the common ancestor is already extinct.

There are two ways to define the root of a tree.

1. *outgroup approach*, - which is a sequence that is homologous to the sequences under consideration, but separated from those sequences at an early evolutionary time.

- Outgroups are generally determined from independent sources of information.

For example, a bird sequence can be used as a root for the phylogenetic analysis of mammals based on multiple evidence that indicate that birds branched off prior to all mammalian taxa in the ingroup.

- Outgroups are required to be distinct from the in group sequences, but not too distant from the in group.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 25/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

- Using too divergent sequences as an outgroup can lead to errors in tree construction.

2. midpoint rooting approach

In the absence of a good outgroup, a tree can be rooted using the *midpoint rooting approach*, in which the mid point of the two most divergent groups judged by overall branch lengths is assigned as the root.

This type of rooting assumes that divergence from root to tips for both branches is equal and follows the "molecular clock" hypothesis.

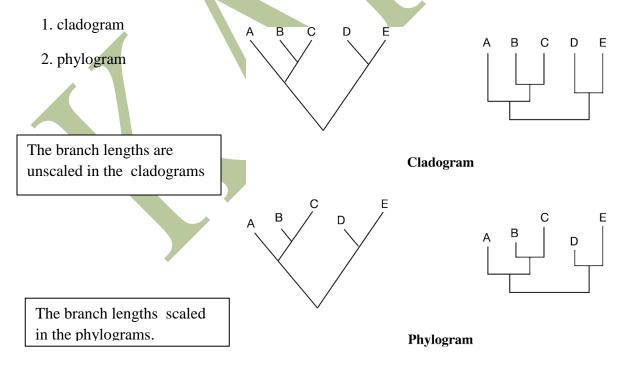
Molecular clock is an assumption by which molecular sequences evolve at constant rates so that the amount of accumulated mutations is proportional to evolutionary time.

Based on this hypothesis, branch lengths on a tree can be used to estimate divergence time.

FORMS OF TREE REPRESENTATION

The topology of branches in a tree defines the relationships between the taxa.

The trees can be drawn in different ways as shown the following figure



Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 26/46

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

In each of these tree representations, the branches of a tree can freely rotate without changing the relationships among the taxa.

In a phylogram,

- ✓ the branch lengths represent the amount of evolutionary divergence. Such trees are said to be scaled.
- ✓ The scaled trees have the advantage of showing both the evolutionary relationships and information about the relative divergence time of the branches.

In a *cladogram*,

- \checkmark the external taxa line up neatly in a row or column.
- Their branch lengths are not proportional to the number of evolutionary changes and thus have no phylogenetic meaning.
- ✓ In these unscaled tree, only the topology of the tree matters, which shows the relative ordering of the taxa.

Procedure of phylogenetic tree:

Molecular phylogenetic tree construction can be divided into five steps:

- (1) choosing molecular markers;
- (2) performing multiple sequence alignment;
- (3) choosing a model of evolution;
- (4) determining a tree building method;
- (5) assessing tree reliability.

(1) Choice of Molecular Markers

• For constructing molecular phylogenetic trees, one can use either nucleotide or protein sequence data.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

- The choice of molecular markers is an important factor because it can make a major difference in obtaining a correct tree.
- The decision to use nucleotide or protein sequences depends on the properties of the sequences and the purposes of the study.
- For studying very closely related organisms, nucleotide sequences, which evolve more rapidly than proteins, can be used.

For example,

- For evolutionary analysis of different individuals within a population, non coding regions of mitochondrial DNA are often used.
- ✓ For studying the evolution of more widely divergent groups of organisms, choose either slowly evolving nucleotide sequences, such as ribosomal RNA or protein sequences.
 - If the phylogenetic relationships to be delineated are at the deepest level, such as between bacteria and eukaryotes, using conserved protein sequences makes more sense than using nucleotide sequences.

(2) Alignment

- The second step in phylogenetic analysis is to construct sequence alignment.
- This is the most critical step in the procedure because it establishes positional correspondence in evolution.
- Only the correct alignment produces correct phylogenetic inference because aligned positions are assumed to be genealogically related.
- Incorrect alignment leads to systematic errors in the final tree or even a completely wrong tree.
- For that reason, it is essential that the sequences are correctly aligned.
- Multiple state-of-the-art alignment programs such as T-Coffee should be used.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

- The alignment results from multiple sources should be inspected and compared carefully to identify the most reasonable one.
- Automatic sequence alignments almost always contain errors and should be further edited or refined if necessary.
- Manual editing is often critical in ensuring alignment quality.
- It is also often necessary to decide whether to use the full alignment or to extract parts of it. Truly ambiguously aligned regions have to be removed from consideration prior to phylogenetic analysis.
- Which part of the alignment to remove is often at the discretion of the researcher. It is a rather subjective process.
- In extreme cases, someresearchers like to remove all insertions and deletions (indels) and only use positions that are shared by all sequences in the dataset.
- The clear drawback of this practice is that many phylogenetic signals are lost.
- In fact, gap regions often belong to *signature indels* unique to identification of a subgroup of sequences and should to be retained for treeing purposes.
- In addition, there is an automatic approach in improving alignment quality.

Rascal and NorMD - can help to improve alignment by correcting alignment errors and removing potentially unrelated or highly divergent sequences.

Gblocks (http://woody.embl-heidelberg.de/phylo/) - can help to detect and eliminate the poorly aligned positions and divergent regions so to make the alignment more suitable for phylogenetic analysis.

Multiple Substitutions

- A simple measure of the divergence between two sequences is to count the number of substitutions in an alignment.
- The proportion of substitutions defines the observed distance between the two sequences.
- However, the observed number of substitutions may not represent the true evolutionary events that actually occurred.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 29/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

- When a mutation is observed as A replaced by C, the nucleotide may have actually undergone a number of intermediate steps to become C, such as $A \rightarrow T \rightarrow G \rightarrow C$.
- Similarly, a back mutation could have occurred when a mutated nucleotide reverted back to the original nucleotide. This means that when the same nucleotide is observed, mutations like G→C→G may have actually occurred.
- Moreover, an identical nucleotide observed in the alignment could be due to parallel mutations when both sequences mutate into T, for instance.
- Such multiple substitutions and convergence at individual positions obscure the estimation of the true evolutionary distances between sequences. This effect is known as *homoplasy*, which, if not corrected, can lead to the generation of incorrect trees.
- To correct homoplasy, statistical models are needed to infer the true evolutionary distances between sequences.

(3) Choosing Substitution Models

The statistical models used to correct homoplasy are called *substitution models* or *evolutionary models*.

For constructing DNA phylogenies, there are a number of nucleotide substitution models available. - These models differ in how multiple substitutions of each nucleotide are treated.

1. Jukes-Cantor Model

The simplest nucleotide substitution model is the Jukes–Cantor model, which assumes that all nucleotides are substituted with equal probability.

A formula for deriving evolutionary distances that include hidden changes is introduced by using alogarithmic function.

 $dAB = -(3/4) \ln[1 - (4/3)pAB]$

where dAB is the evolutionary distance between sequences A and B and

pAB is the observed sequence distance measured by the proportion of substitutions over the entire length of the alignment.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 30/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

2. KimuraModel

Another model to correct evolutionary distances is called the Kimura two-parameter model. This is a more sophisticated model in which mutation rates for transitions and transversion are assumed to be different, which is more realistic.

According tothis model, transitions occur more frequently than transversions, which, therefore, provides a more realistic estimate of evolutionary distances.

The Kimura model uses the following formula:

 $dAB = -(1/2) \ln(1 - 2pti - ptv) - (1/4) \ln(1 - 2ptv)$

where dAB is the evolutionary distance between sequences A and B,

pti is the observed frequency for transition,

ptv the frequency of transversion.

(4) Phylogenetic Tree Construction Methodsand Programs

There are currently two main categories of tree-building methods, each having advantages and limitations.

1. Distance based method

is based on distance, which is the amount of dissimilarity between pairs of sequences, computed on the basis of sequence alignment.

The distance-based methods assume that all sequences involved are homologous and that tree branches are additive, meaning that the distance between two taxa equals the sum of all branch lengths connecting them.

2. Character based method

is based on discrete characters, which are molecular sequences from individual taxa. The basic assumption is that characters at corresponding positions in a multiple sequence alignment are homologous among the sequences involved. Therefore, the character states of the common ancestor

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | | Batch: 2017 |
| | 10 | A T • |

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

can be traced from this dataset. Another assumption is that each character evolves independently and is therefore treated as an individual evolutionary unit.

DISTANCE-BASED METHODS

- True evolutionary distances between sequences can be calculated from observed distances after correction using a variety of evolutionary models.
- The computed evolutionary distances can be used to construct a matrix of distances between all individual pairs of taxa.
- Based on the pairwise distance scores in the matrix, a phylogenetic tree can be constructed for all the taxa involved.
- The algorithms for the distance-based tree-building method can be subdivided into either clustering based or
 - optimality based.

Clustering-type algorithms

- compute a tree based on a distance matrix starting from the most similar sequence pairs.
- These algorithms includes
- (i) Unweighted pair group method using arithmetic average (UPGMA) algorithm
- (ii) neighbor joining algorithm.

Optimality-based algorithms

- compare many alternative tree topologies and select one that has the best fit between estimated distances in the tree and the actual evolutionary distances.

- This category includes
- (i) Fitch–Margoliash algorithms
- (ii) minimum evolution algorithms.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 32/46

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

Clustering-Based Methods

(i) Unweighted Pair Group Method Using Arithmetic Average (UPGMA) algorithm

- ✓ The simplest clustering method is UPGMA, which builds a tree by a sequential clustering method.
- ✓ Given a distance matrix, it starts by grouping two taxa with the smallest pairwise distance in the distance matrix.
- \checkmark A node is placed at the midpoint or half distance between them.
- \checkmark It then creates a reduced matrix by treating the new cluster as a single taxon.
- ✓ The distances between this new composite taxon and all remaining taxa are calculated to create a reduced matrix.
- \checkmark The same grouping process is repeated and another newly reduced matrix is created.
- \checkmark The iteration continues until all taxa are placed on the tree.
- \checkmark The last taxon added is considered the outgroup producing a rooted tree.
- ✓ The basic assumption of the UPGMA method is that all taxa evolve at a constant rate and that they are equally distant from the root, implying that a molecular clock is in effect.
- ✓ However, real data rarely meet this assumption. Thus, UPGMA often produces erroneous tree topologies.
- ✓ However, owing to its fast speed of calculation, it has found extensive usage in clustering analysis of DNA microarray data.

(ii) Neighbor Joining algorithm

- ✓ The UPGMA method uses unweighted distances and assumes that all taxa have constant evolutionary rates.
- ✓ Since this molecular clock assumption is often not met in biological sequences, to build a more accurate phylogenetic trees, the neighbor joining (NJ) method can be used, which is somewhat similar to UPGMA.
- \checkmark It builds a tree by using stepwise reduced distance matrices.

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatic |
|---|----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

- \checkmark the NJ method does not assume the taxa to be equidistant from the root.
- \checkmark It corrects for unequalevolutionary rates between sequences by using a conversion step.
- ✓ This conversion requires the calculations of "*r*-values" and "transformed *r*-values" using the following formula:

 $d_AB = dAB - 1/2 \times (rA + rB)$

where d_AB is the converted distance between A and B and

dAB is the actual evolutionary distance between A and B.

The value of rA (or rB) is the sum of distances of A (or B) to all other taxa.

Optimality-Based Methods

optimality-based methods have a well-defined algorithm to compare all possible tree topologies and select a tree that best fits the actual evolutionary distance matrix.

Based on the differences in optimality criteria, there are two types of algorithms,

- (i) Fitch–Margoliash algorithms
- (ii) minimum evolution algorithms

(i) Fitch-Margoliash algorithms

- ✓ The Fitch-Margoliash (FM) method selects a best tree among all possible trees based on minimal deviation between the distances calculated in the overall branches in the tree and the distances in the original dataset.
- ✓ It starts by randomly clustering two taxa in a node and creating three equations to describe the distances, and then solving the three algebraic equations for unknown branch lengths.
- \checkmark The clustering of the two taxa helps to create a newly reduced matrix.
- \checkmark This process is iterated until a tree is completely resolved.
- ✓ The method searches for all tree topologies and selects the one that has the lowest squared deviation of actual distances and calculated tree branch lengths.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

CS

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

(ii) Minimum Evolution algorithm

Minimum evolution (ME) constructs a tree with a similar procedure, but uses a different optimality criterion that finds a tree among all possible trees with a minimum overall branch length.

Searching for the minimum total branch length isan indirect approach to achieving the best fit of the branch lengths with the original dataset.

Pros and Cons

The most frequently used distance methods are clustering based.

Major advantage is that

- they are computationally fast and are therefore capable of handling datasets that are deemed to be too large for any other phylogenetic method.
- The overall advantage of all distance-based methods is the ability to make use of a large number of substitution models to correct distances.

Drawback is that

- The actual sequence information is lost when all the sequence variation is reduced to a single value.
- ancestral sequences at internal nodes cannot be inferred.

CHARACTER-BASED METHODS

Character-based methods (also called *discrete methods*) are

- based directly on the sequence characters rather than on pairwise distances.

- They count mutational events accumulated on the sequences and may therefore avoid the loss of information when characters are converted to distances.

- This preservation of character information means that evolutionary dynamics of each character can be studied.

- Ancestral sequences can also be inferred.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 35/46

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

- The two most popular character-based approaches are
- (i) maximum parsimony (MP) mehod
- (ii) maximum likelihood (ML) method.

(i) Maximum Parsimony method

- ✓ The parsimony method chooses a tree that has the fewest evolutionary changes or shortest overall branch lengths.
- ✓ It is based on a principle related to a medieval philosophy called *Occam's razor*.
- ✓ The theory was formulated by William of Occam in the thirteenth century
- ✓ For phylogenetic analysis, parsimony seems a good assumption.

By this principle,

- ✓ a tree with the least number of substitutions is probably the best to explain the differences among the taxa under study.
- ✓ This view is justified by the fact that evolutionary changes are relatively rare within a reasonably short time frame.
- ✓ This implies that a tree with minimal changes is likely to be a good estimate of the true tree.
- ✓ By minimizing the changes, the method minimizes the phylogenetic noise owing to homoplasy and independent evolution.

(ii) Maximum Likelihood Method

- ✓ uses probabilistic models to choose a best tree that has the highest probability or likelihood of reproducing the observed data.
- \checkmark It finds a tree that most likely reflects the actual evolutionary process.
- ✓ ML is an exhaustive method that searches every possible tree topology and considers every position in an alignment, not just informative sites.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 36/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

- ✓ By employing a particular substitution model that has probability values of residue substitutions, ML calculates the total likelihood of ancestral sequences evolving to internal nodes and eventually to existing sequences.
- ✓ ML works by calculating the probability of a given evolutionary path for a particular extant sequence.
- ✓ The probability values are determined by a substitution model (either for nucleotides or amino acids).

(5) PHYLOGENETIC TREE EVALUATION

After phylogenetic tree construction, the next step is to statistically evaluate the reliability of the inferred phylogeny.

There are two questions that need to be addressed.

- (i) how reliable the tree or a portion of the tree is;
- (ii) whether this tree is significantly better than another tree.

To answer the first question,

We need to use analytical resampling strategies such as **bootstrapping** and **jackknifing**, which repeatedly resample data from the original dataset.

For the second question,

conventional statistical tests are needed.

What Is Bootstrapping?

- Bootstrapping is a statistical technique that tests the sampling errors of a phylogenetic tree.

- The rationale for bootstrapping is that a newly constructed tree is possibly biased owing to incorrect alignment or chance fluctuations of distance measurements.

To determine the robustness or reproducibility of the current tree,

- trees are repeatedly constructed with slightly perturbed alignments that have some random fluctuations introduced.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 37/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

A truly robust phylogenetic relationship should have enough characters to support the relationship even if the dataset is perturbed in such away.

Otherwise, the noise introduced in the resampling process is sufficient to generate different trees, indicating that the original topology may be derived from weak phylogenetic signals. Thus, this type of analysis gives an idea of the statistical confidence of the tree topology.

Parametric and Nonparametric Bootstrapping

- Bootstrap resampling relies on perturbation of original sequence datasets.

There are two perturbation strategies.

Nonparametric bootstrapping - is through random replacement of sites.

parametric bootstrapping - new datasets can be generated based on a particular sequence

distribution.

Both types of bootstrapping can be applied to the distance, parsimony, and likelihood tree construction methods.

In nonparametric bootstrapping,

a new multiple sequence alignment of the same length is generated with random duplication of some of the sites (i.e., the columns in an alignment) at the expense of some other sites.

- In other words, certain sites are randomly replaced by other existing sites.

- This process is repeated 100 to 1,000 times to create 100 to 1,000 new alignments that are used to reconstruct phylogenetic trees using the same method as the originally inferred tree.

- The new datasets with altered the nucleotide or amino acid composition and rate heterogeneity may result in certain parts of the tree having a different topology from the original inferred tree.

- All the bootstrapped trees are summarized into a consensus tree based on a majority rule.

- The most supported branching patterns shown at each node are labeled with bootstrap values, which are the percentage of appearance of a particular clade.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 38/46

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

Thus,

the bootstrap test provides a measure for evaluating the confidence levels of the tree topology. Analysis has shown that a bootstrap value of 70% approximately corresponds to 95% statistical confidence.

In parametric bootstrapping

- uses altered datasets with random sequences confined within a particular sequence distribution according to a given substitution model.

- The parametric bootstrapping method may help avoid the problem of certain sites being repeated too many times as in nonparametric bootstrapping resulting in skewed sequence distribution.

- If a correct nucleotide/amino acid distributionmodel is used, parametric bootstrapping generates more reasonable replicates than random replicates. Thus, this procedure is considered more robust than nonparametric bootstrapping.

Jackknifing

- In addition to bootstrapping, another often used resampling technique is jackknifing.

- In jackknifing, one half of the sites in a dataset are randomly deleted, creating datasets half as long as the original.

- Each new dataset is subjected to phylogenetic tree construction using the same method as the original.

Advantage of jackknifing

- is that sites are not duplicated relative to the original dataset and that computing time

is much shortened because of shorter sequences.

Disadvantage of this approach

- is that the size of datasets has been changed into one half and that the datasets are no

longer considered replicates. Thus, the results may not be comparable with that from bootstrapping.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 39/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioin |
|---|--------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Bate |
| Unit IV Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

PHYLOGENETIC PROGRAMS

There are numerous phylogenetic programs available,

For a list of hundreds of phylogenetic software programs, available in Felsenstein's collection at: http://evolution.genetics.washington.edu/phylip/software.html.

Most of these programs re freely available. Some are comprehensive packages; others are more specialized to perform a single task.

<u>PAUP</u>* (Phylogenetic analysis using parsimony and other methods, by David Swofford, http://paup.csit.fsu.edu/)

- is a commercial phylogenetic package
- It is probably one of the most widely used phylogenetic programs available from Sinauer Publishers.
- It is a Macintosh program (UNIX version available in the GCG package) with a very userfriendly graphical interface.
- PAUP was originally developed as a parsimony program, but expanded to a comprehensive package that is capable of performing distance, parsimony, and likelihood analyses.
- > The distance options include NJ, ME, FM, and UPGMA.
- PAUP is also able to perform nonparametric bootstrapping, jackknifing, KH testing, and SH testing.

<u>Phylip</u> (Phylogenetic inference package; by Joe Felsenstein) at http:// bioweb.pasteur.fr/seqanal/phylogeny/phylip-uk.html.

- is a free multi platform comprehensive package containing thirty-five subprograms for performing distance, parsimony, and likelihood analysis, as well as bootstrapping for both nucleotide and amino acid sequences.
- > It is command-line based, but relatively easy to use for each single program.

PHYML (http://atgc.lirmm.fr/phyml/)

➤ is a web-based phylogenetic program using the GA.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 40/46

nformatics ch: 2017

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

- It first builds an NJ tree and uses it as a starting tree for subsequent iterative refinement through subtree swapping.
- > Branch lengths are simultaneously optimized during this process.
- > The tree searching stops when the total ML score no longer increases.
- The main advantage of this program is the ability to build trees from verylarge datasets with hundreds of taxa and to complete tree searching within a relatively short time frame.

Database similarity searching

- A main application of pairwise alignment is retrieving biological sequences in databases based on similarity.
- This process involves submission of a query sequence and performing a pairwise comparison of the query sequence with all individual sequences in a database.
- > Thus, database similarity searching is pairwise alignment on a large scale.
- This type of searching is one of the most effective ways to assign putative functions to newly determined sequences.

UNIQUE REQUIREMENTS OF DATABASE SEARCHING

There are unique requirements for implementing algorithms for sequence database searching.

1. *sensitivity*, which refers to the ability to find as many correct hits as possible.

These correct hits are considered "true positives" in the database searching exercise.

2. *selectivity*, also called *specificity*, which refers to the ability to exclude incorrect hits. These incorrect hits are unrelated sequences mistakenly identified in database searching and are considered "false positives."

3. *speed*, which is the time it takes to get results from database searches.

In database searching, there are two fundamental types of algorithms.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 41/46

| Class: II M.Sc. BT | Course Name: Bioinformatics |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Course Code: 17BTP303 | Batch: 2017 |
| Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment | |

1. *exhaustive type*, which uses a rigorous algorithm to find the best or exact solution for a particular problem by examining all mathematical combinations. Dynamic programming is an example of the exhaustive method and is computationally very intensive.

2. *heuristic type*, which is a computational strategy to find an empirical or near optimal solution by using rules of thumb. Essentially, this type of algorithms take shortcuts by reducing the search space according to some criteria.

HEURISTIC DATABASE SEARCHING

Currently, there are two major heuristic algorithms for performing database searches:

BLAST and FASTA.

- These methods are not guaranteed to find the optimal alignment or true homologs, but are 50–100 times faster than dynamic programming.

- Both BLAST and FASTA use a heuristic *word method* for fast pairwise sequence alignment. This is the third method of pairwise sequence alignment.

- It works by finding short stretches of identical or nearly identical letters in two sequences. - - These short strings of characters are called *words*, which are similar to the windows used in the dot matrix method.

- Once regions of high sequence similarity are found, adjacent high-scoring regions can be joined into a full alignment.

BASIC LOCAL ALIGNMENT SEARCH TOOL (BLAST)

- was developed by Stephen Altschul of NCBI in 1990

- become one of the most popular programs for sequence analysis.
- BLAST uses heuristics to align a query sequence with all sequences in a database.

The objective is

- to find high-scoring ungapped segments among related sequences.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 42/46

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

- helps to discriminate related sequences from unrelated sequences in a database.

BLAST performs sequence alignment through the following steps.

The first step

Is to create a list of words from the query sequence.

Each word is typically three residues for protein sequences and eleven residues for DNA sequences.

The list includes every possible word extracted from the query sequence.

This step is also called *seeding*.

The second step

is to search a sequence database for the occurrence of these words.

This step is to identify database sequences containing the matching words.

The matching of the words is scored by a given substitution matrix.

A word is considered a match if it is above a threshold.

The fourth step

involves pairwise alignment by extending from the words in both directions while counting the alignment score using the same substitution matrix.

The extension continues until the score of the alignment drops below a threshold due to mismatches (the drop threshold is twenty-two for proteins and twenty for DNA).

The resulting contiguous aligned segment pair without gaps is called *high-scoring segment pair* (HSP).

In the original version of BLAST, the highest scored HSPs are presented as the final report.

They are also called maximum scoring pairs.

A recent improvement in the implementation of BLAST

is the ability to provide gapped alignment.

- In gapped BLAST, the highest scored segment is chosen to be extended in both directions using dynamic programming where gaps may be introduced.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 43/46

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

Variants of BLAST

BLAST is a family of programs that includes

BLASTN,

BLASTP,

BLASTX

TBLASTN,

TBLASTX.

BLASTN - queries nucleotide sequences with a nucleotide sequence database.

BLASTP - uses protein sequences as queries to search against a protein sequence database. **BLASTX** - uses nucleotide sequences as queries and translates them in all six reading frames to produce translated protein sequences, which are used to query a protein sequence database. **TBLASTN** - queries protein sequences to a nucleotide sequence database with the sequences translated in all six reading frames.

TBLASTX - uses nucleotide sequences, which are translated in all six frames, to search against a nucleotide sequence database that has all the sequences translated in six frames.

BLASTweb server(www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST/)

- \checkmark has been designed in such a way as to simplify the task of program selection.
- ✓ The programs are organized based on the type of query sequences, protein sequences, nucleotide sequences, or nucleotide sequence to be translated.
- ✓ In addition, programs for special purposes are grouped separately;

For example,

bl2seq, immunoglobulinBLAST, and VecScreen,

- ✓ The BLAST programs specially designed for searching individual genome databases are also listed in a separate category.
- \checkmark The choice of the type of sequences also influences the sensitivity of the search.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 44/46

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

Review Questions:

Short Answer Questions

(2 Marks)

- 1. Define alignment?
- 2. Differentiate pairwise and multiple Alignment?
- 3. Differentiate local and global alignment?
- 4. Define sequence homology?
- 5. Define sequence similarity?
- 6. Name any two methods for local alignment?
- 7. Name any two tools for alignment?
- 8. What are scoring matrices?
- 9. What are the algorithms developed for optimizing MSA?
- 10. Define phylogeny?
- 11. What is evolution?
- 12. Define taxa?
- 13. Define monophyletic group?
- 14. Differentiate dichotomy and polytomy?
- 15. Differentiate rooted tree and unrooted tree?
- 16. Differentiate cladogram and dendrogram?
- 17. What are substitution models? What is its application in predicting phylogeny?
- 18. Define bootstrapping?
- 19. What is meant by sensitivity of database searching?
- 20. Define BLAST?

Essay Answer Questions

(6 & 8 Marks)

- 1. Describe dot matrix method of sequence alignment?
- 2. Write notes on the role of scoring matrices in sequence alignment?
- 3. Describe exhaustive algorithm of MSA?
- 4. Describe heuristic algorithm of MSA?
- 5. Write notes on ClustalW?
- 6. Define phylogenetic tree? What are the different ways of representing a tree?
- 7. Write notes on the unique requirements of database searching?
- 8. Describe BLAST.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Nat Course Code: 17BTP303 Unit IV – Database searching and Sequence Alignment

Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Further Readings:

Jin Xiong (2006) Essential Bioinformatics, Cambridge University Press. (Pages: 31 to 47; 63 to 71; 127 to 167; 51 to 52).

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 46/46

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

Unit V

SYLLABUS

Gene prediction in prokaryote and eukaryotes. Extrinsic approaches and Ab initio approaches. Predicting the protein secondary structure (Domain, blocks, motifs), predicting protein tertiary structure (Homology, Ab-initio, threading and fold recognition) and visualization of predicted structure

Gene Prediction

With the rapid accumulation of genomic sequence information,

- there is a need to use computational approaches to accurately predict gene structure. Computational

- Gene prediction is a prerequisite for detailed functional annotation of genes and genomes.

- The process includes detection of the location of open reading frames (ORFs) and delineation of the structures of introns as well as exons if the genes of interest are of eukaryotic origin.

The ultimate goal is to describe all the genes computationally with near 100% accuracy.

The ability to accurately predict genes can significantly reduce the amount of experimental verification work required.

A number of gene prediction algorithms for prokaryotic genomes have been developed with varying degrees of success.

Algorithms for eukarytotic gene prediction, however, are still yet to reach satisfactory results.

CATEGORIES OF GENE PREDICTION PROGRAMS

The current gene prediction methods can be classified into two major categories,

- 1. ab initio-based approaches
- 2. homology-based approaches.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 1/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

Ab initio-based approach

- predicts genes based on the given sequence alone.

- It depends on two major features associated with genes.

1) the existence of gene signals, which include start and stop codons, intron splice signals, transcription factor binding sites, ribosomal binding sites, and polyadenylation (poly-A) sites.

In addition, the triplet codon structure limits the coding frame length to multiples of three, which can be used as a condition for gene prediction.

2) gene content, which is statistical description of coding regions. It has been observed that nucleotide composition and statistical patterns of the coding regions tend to vary significantly from those of the non coding regions.

- These unique features can be detected by employing probabilistic models such as Markov models or hidden Markov models (HMMs) to help distinguish coding from noncoding regions.

Homology-based method

- makes predictions based on significant matches of the query sequence with sequences of known genes.

For instance, if a translated DNA sequence is found to be similar to a known protein or protein family from a database search, this can be strong evidence that the region codes for a protein.

Alternatively, when possible exons of a genomic DNA region match a sequenced cDNA, this also provides experimental evidence for the existence of a coding region.

GENE PREDICTION IN PROKARYOTES

Prokaryotes, which include bacteria and Archaea,

- have relatively small genomes with sizes ranging from 0.5 to 10Mbp (1Mbp=106 bp).

- The gene density in the genomes is high, with more than 90% of a genome sequence containing coding sequence.

- There are very few repetitive sequences.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

- Each prokaryotic gene is composed of a single contiguous stretch of ORF coding for a single protein or RNA with no interruptions within a gene.

In bacteria,

- the majority of genes have a start codon ATG (or AUG in mRNA; because prediction is done at the DNA level, T is used in place of U), which codes for methionine.

- Occasionally, GTG and TTG are used as alternative start codons, but methionine is still the actual amino acid inserted at the first position.

Because there may be multiple ATG, GTG, or TGT codons in a frame, the presence of these codons at the beginning of the frame does not necessarily give a clear indication of the translation initiation site.

So, to help identify this initiation codon, other features associated with translation are used.

Those features are

1) ribosomal binding site,

also called the *Shine-Delgarno sequence*, which is a stretch of purine-rich sequence complementary to 16S rRNA in the ribosome. It is located immediately downstream of the transcription initiation site and slightly upstream of the translation start codon.

In many bacteria, it has a consensus motif of AGGAGGT. Identification of the ribosome binding site can help locate the start codon.

2) At the end of the protein coding region is a stop codon that causes translation to stop. There are three possible stop codons, identification of which is straightforward.

3) Many prokaryotic genes are transcribed together as one operon.

The end of the operon is characterized by a transcription termination signal called ρ independent terminator. The terminator sequence has a distinct stem-loop secondary structure followed by a string of Ts.

4) Identification of the terminator site, in conjunction with promoter site identification can sometimes help in gene prediction.

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION Class: II M.Sc. BT **Course Name: Bioinformatics** Course Code: 17BTP303 Batch: 2017 **Unit V – Gene prediction** Structure of a typical prokaryotic gene structure (RBS, ribosome binding site) Translation The Stop start Coding region Transcription terminator Transcription start TTTT RBS AGGAGGT following describes a number of HMM/IMM-based gene finding programs for prokaryotic organisms. 1) GeneMark (http://opal.biology.gatech.edu/GeneMark/) is a suite of gene prediction programs based on the fifth-order HMMs. The main program–GeneMark.hmm – is trained on a number of complete microbial genomes. If the sequence to be predicted is from a non listed organism, the most closely related organism can be chosen as the basis for computation. Another option for predicting genes from a new organism is to use a self-trained program GeneMarkS as long as the user can provide at least 100 kbp of sequence on which to train the

2) **Glimmer** (Gene Locator and Interpolated Markov Modeler, www.tigr.org/softlab/glimmer /glimmer.html)

is a UNIX program from TIGR that uses the IMM algorithm to predict potential coding regions.

The computation consists of two steps, namely model building and gene prediction. The model building involves training by the input sequence, which optimizes the parameters of the model.

In an actual gene prediction, the overlapping frames are "flagged" to alert the user for further inspection.

Glimmer also has a variant, GlimmerM, for eukaryotic gene prediction.

model.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

3) **FGENESB** (www.softberry.com/berry.phtml?topic=gfindb)

is a web-based program that is also based on fifth-order HMMs for detecting coding regions.

The program is specifically trained for bacterial sequences.

It uses the Vertibi algorithm to find an optimal match for the query sequence with the intrinsic model.

4) **RBSfinder** (ftp://ftp.tigr.org/pub/software/RBSfinder/)

Is a UNIX program that uses the prediction output from Glimmer and searches for the Shine– Delgarno sequences in the vicinity of predicted start sites.

If a high-scoring site is found by the intrinsic probabilistic model, a start codon is

confirmed; otherwise the program moves to otherputative translation start sites and

repeats the process.

GENE PREDICTION IN EUKARYOTES

- Eukaryotic nuclear genomes are much larger than prokaryotic ones, with sizes ranging from 10 Mbp to 670 Gbp (1 Gbp = 109 bp).

- They tend to have a very low gene density.

Most importantly, eukaryotic genomes are characterized by a mosaic organization in which a gene is split into pieces (called *exons*) by intervening noncoding sequences (called *introns*)

- The nascent transcript from a eukaryotic gene is modified in three different ways before becoming a mature mRNA for protein translation.

1. The first is capping at the 5' end of the transcript, which involves methylation at the initial residue of the RNA.

2. The second event is splicing, which is the process of removing introns and joining exons. The splicing process involves a large RNA-protein complex called spliceosome. The reaction requires intermolecular interactions between a pair of nucleotides at each end of an intron and the RNA component of the spliceosome.

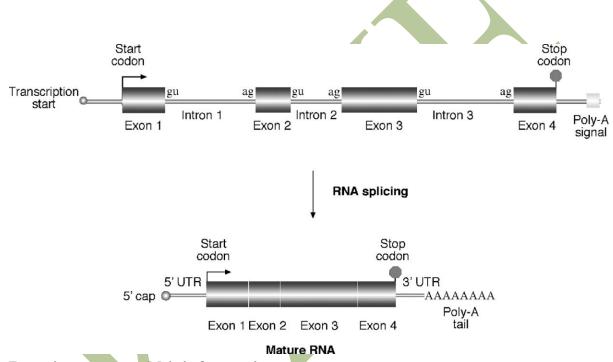
Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

3. The third modification is polyadenylation, which is the addition of a stretch of As (\sim 250) at the 3' end of the RNA. This process is controlled by a poly-A signal, a conserved motif slightly downstream of a coding region with a consensus CAATAAA(T/C).

Structure of a typical eukaryotic RNA as primary transcript from genomic DNA and as mature RNA after posttranscriptional processing.

Abbreviations: UTR, untranslated region; poly-A, polyadenylation.



Protein structural bioinformatics

Protein Structure Basics

Proteins perform most essential biological and chemical functions in a cell.

They play important roles in structural, enzymatic, transport, and regulatory functions.

The protein functions are strictly determined by their structures.

Therefore, protein structural bioinformatics is an essential element of bioinformatics.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 6/34

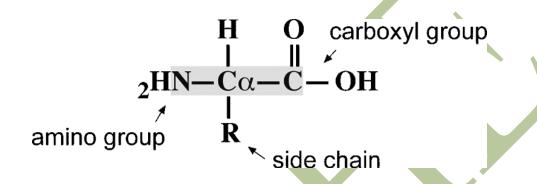
Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

AMINO ACIDS

The building blocks of proteins are twenty naturally occurring amino acids, small molecules that contain a free amino group (NH2) and a free carboxyl group (COOH).

Both of these groups are linked to a central carbon (C α), which is attached to a hydrogen and a side chain group (R) (Fig. 12.1). Amino acids differ only by the side chain R group.



The chemical reactivities of the R groups determine the specific properties of the amino acids.

Amino acids can be grouped into several categories based on the chemical and physical properties of the side chains, such as size and affinity for water.

According to these properties, the side chain groups can be divided into small, large, hydrophobic, and hydrophilic categories.

Within the hydrophobic set of amino acids, they can be further divided into aliphatic and aromatic.

Aliphatic side chains are linear hydrocarbon chains and aromatic side chains are cyclic rings.

Within the hydrophilic set, amino acids can be subdivided into polar and charged.

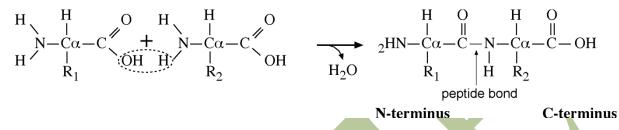
Charged amino acids can be either positively charged (basic) or negatively charged (acidic).

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

PEPTIDE FORMATION

The peptide formation involves two amino acids covalently joined together between the carboxyl group of one amino acid and the amino group of another (shown in Figure).



This reaction is a condensation reaction involving removal of elements of water from the two molecules. The resulting product is called a *dipeptide*.

The newly formed covalent bond connecting the two amino acids is called a *peptide bond*. Once an amino acid is incorporated into a peptide, it becomes an amino acid residue. Multiple amino acids can be joined together to forma longer chain of amino acid polymer.

A linear polymer of more than fifty amino acid residues is referred to as a *polypeptide*.

A polypeptide, also called a protein, has a well-defined three-dimensional arrangement.

On the other hand, a polymer with fewer than fifty residues is usually called a peptide without a well-defined three-dimensional structure.

The residues in a peptide or polypeptide are numbered beginning with the residue containing the amino group, referred to as the *N*-terminus, and ending with the residue containing the carboxyl group, known as the *C*-terminus.

DIHEDRAL ANGLES

A peptide bond is actually a partial double bond owing to shared electrons between O=C–N atoms.

The rigid double bond structure forces atoms associated with the peptide bond to lie in the same plane, called the *peptide plane*.

Because of the planar nature of the peptide bond and the size of the R groups, there are considerable restrictions on the rotational freedom by the two bonded pairs of atoms around the peptide bond.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 8/34

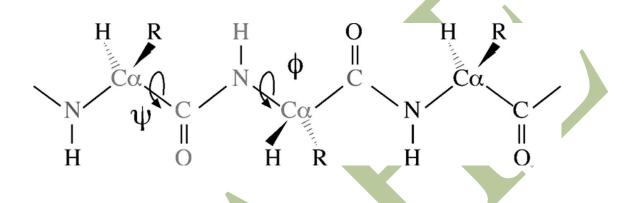
Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

The angle of rotation about the bond is referred to as the *dihedral angle* (also called the *tortional angle*).

For a peptide unit, the atoms linked to the peptide bond can be moved to a certain extent by the rotation of two bonds flanking the peptide bond.

This is measured by two dihedral angles (as shown in Figure).



One is the dihedral angle along the N–C α bond, which is defined as phi (φ); and the other is the angle along the C α –C bond, which is called psi (ψ).

Various combinations of φ and ψ angles allow the proteins to fold in many different ways.

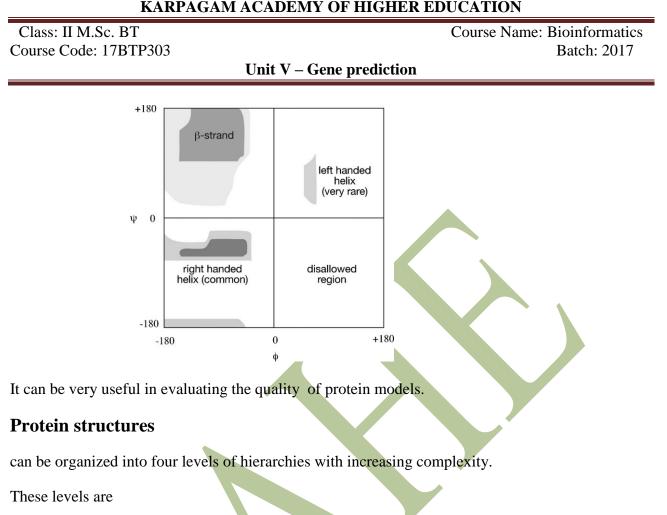
Ramachandran Plot

The rotation of φ and ψ is not completely free because of the planar nature of the peptide bond and the steric hindrance from the side chain R group.

Consequently, there is only a limited range of peptide conformation.

When φ and ψ angles of amino acids of a particular protein are plotted against each other, the resulting diagram is called a Ramachandran plot.

This plot maps the entire conformational space of a peptide and shows sterically allowed and disallowed regions (as shown in Figure).



- [1] primary structure,
- [2] secondary structure,
- [3] tertiary structure,
- [4] quaternary structure.

(1) Primary structure:

A linear amino acid sequence of a protein is the primary structure.

This is the simplest level with amino acid residues linked together through peptide bonds.

(2) Secondary structure:

defined as the local conformation of a peptide chain.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 10/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

The secondary structure is characterized by highly regular and repeated arrangement of amino acid residues stabilized by hydrogen bondsbetween main chain atoms of the C=Ogroup and the NH group of different residues.

(3) Tertiary structure:

which is the three dimensional arrangement of various secondary structural elements and connecting regions.

The tertiary structure can be described as the complete three-dimensional assembly of all amino acids of a single polypeptide chain.

(4) Quaternary structure:

which refers to the association of several polypeptide chains into a protein complex, which is maintained by noncovalent interactions.

In such a complex, individual polypeptide chains are called *monomers* or *subunits*. Intermediate between secondary and tertiary structures, a level of supersecondary structure is

often used, which is defined as two or three secondary structural elements forming a unique functional domain, a recurring structural pattern conserved in evolution.

SECONDARY STRUCTURES

As mentioned, local structures of a protein with regular conformations are known as secondary structures.

They are stabilized by hydrogen bonds formed between carbonyl oxygen and amino hydrogen of different amino acids.

Chief elements of secondary structures are α -helices and β -sheets.

Useful rules in guiding the prediction of protein secondary structures.

For *α*-Helices

- ✓ An α -helix has a main chain backbone conformation that resembles a cork screw.
- ✓ Nearly all known α -helices are right handed, exhibiting a rightward spiral form.
- \checkmark In such a helix, there are 3.6 amino acids per helical turn.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 11/34

- ✓ The structure is stabilized by hydrogen bonds formed between the main chain atoms of residues *i* and *i* + 4.
- \checkmark The hydrogen bonds are nearly parallel with the helical axis.
- ✓ The average φ and ψ angles are 60° and 45°, respectively, and are distributed in a narrowly defined region in the lower left region of a Ramachandran plot.
- ✓ Hydrophobic residues of the helix tend to face inside and hydrophilic residues of the helix face outside. Thus, every third residue along the helix tends to be a hydrophobic residue. Ala, Gln, Leu, and Met are commonly found in an α -helix, but not Pro, Gly, and Tyr.

For β -Sheets

- \checkmark A β-sheet is a fully extended configuration built up from several spatially adjacent regions of a polypeptide chain.
- \checkmark Each region involved in forming the β-sheet is a β-strand.
- ✓ The β -strand conformation is pleated with main chain backbone zigzagging and side chains positioned alternately on opposite sides of the sheet.
- \checkmark β-Strands are stabilized by hydrogen bonds between residues of adjacent strands.
- ✓ β-strands near the surface of the protein tend to show an alternating pattern of hydrophobic and hydrophilic regions, whereas strands buried at the core of a protein are nearly all hydrophobic.
- \checkmark The β-strands can run in the same direction to form a parallel sheet or can run every other chain in reverse orientation to form an antiparallel sheet, or a mixture of both.
- ✓ The hydrogen bonding patterns are different in each configurations.
- ✓ The φ and ψ angles are also widely distributed in the upper left region in a Ramachandran plot. Because of the long-range nature of residues involved in this type of conformation, it is more difficult to predict β-sheets than α- helices.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

Coils and Loops

- ✓ There are also local structures that do not belong to regular secondary structures (α -helices and β -strands).
- \checkmark The irregular structures are coils or loops.
- ✓ The loops are often characterized by sharp turns or hairpin-like structures.
- \checkmark If the connecting regions are completely irregular, they belong to random coils.
- Residues in the loop or coil regions tend to be charged and polar and located on the surface of the protein structure.
- They are often the evolutionarily variable regions where mutations, deletions, and insertions frequently occur.
- ✓ They can be functionally significant because these locations are often the active sites of proteins.

Coiled Coils

- ✓ Coiled coils are a special type of super secondary structure characterized by a bundle of two or more α -helices wrapping around each other.
- ✓ The helices forming coiled coils have a unique pattern of hydrophobicity, which repeats every seven residues (five hydrophobic and two hydrophilic).

Reference:

Jin Xiong (2006) Essential Bioinformatics, Cambridge University Press.(page - 173 to 180).

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 13/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

Protein Secondary Structure Prediction (page 200 to 212)

- Protein secondary structures are stable local conformations of a polypeptide chain.

- They are critically important in maintaining a protein three-dimensional structure.
- The highly regular and repeated structural elements include α -helices and β -sheets.

- It has been estimated that nearly 50% of residues of a protein fold into either α -helices and β -strands.

Protein secondary structure prediction

refers to the prediction of the conformational state of each amino acid residue of a protein sequence as one of the three possible states, namely, helices, strands, or coils, denoted as H, E, and C, respectively.

The prediction is based on the fact that secondary structures have a regular arrangement of amino acids, stabilized by hydrogen bonding patterns.

The structural regularity serves the foundation for prediction algorithms.

Applications of predicting protein secondary structures:

- It can be useful for the classification of proteins and for the separation of protein domains and functional motifs.
- Secondary structures are much more conserved than sequences during evolution. As a result, correctly identifying secondary structure elements (SSE) can help to guide sequence alignment or improve existing sequence alignment of distantly related sequences.
- In addition, secondary structure prediction is an intermediate step in tertiary structure prediction as in threading analysis.

SECONDARY STRUCTURE PREDICTION FOR GLOBULAR PROTEINS

The formation of α -helices is determined by short-range interactions, whereas the formation of β -strands is strongly influenced by long-range interactions.

Prediction for long-range interactions is theoretically difficult.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 14/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

After more than three decades of effort, prediction accuracies have only been improved from about 50% to about 75%.

The secondary structure prediction methods can be either

(1) ab initio based- which make use of single sequence information only,

(2) homology based - which make use of multiple sequence alignment information.

Ab initio methods,

which belong to early generation methods, predict secondary structures based on statistical calculations of the residues of a single query sequence.

Homology-based methods

do not rely on statistics of residues of a single sequence, but on common secondary structural patterns conserved among multiple homologous sequences.

Ab Initio–Based Methods

This type of method predicts the secondary structure based on a single query sequence.

It measures the relative propensity of each amino acid belonging to a certain secondary structure element.

The propensity scores are derived from known crystal structures.

Examples of ab initio prediction are the

- (i) Chou–Fasman algorithum
- (ii) Garnier, Osguthorpe, Robson (GOR) methods.

The ab initio methods were developed in the 1970s when protein structural data were very limited.

(i) Chou–Fasman algorithm (http://fasta.bioch.virginia.edu/fasta/chofas.htm)

determines the propensity or intrinsic tendency of each residue to be in the helix, strand, and β -turn conformation using observed frequencies found in protein crystal structures (conformational values for coils are not considered).

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 15/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

(ii) The GOR method (http://fasta.bioch.virginia.edu/fasta www/garnier.htm)

is also based on the "propensity" of each residue to be in one of the four conformational states, helix (H), strand(E), turn(T),andcoil (C).

However, instead of using the propensity value from a single residue to predict a conformational state, it takes short-range interactions of neighboring residues into account.

It examines a window of every seventeen residues and sums up propensity scores for all residues for each of the four states resulting in four summed values.

The highest scored state defines the conformational state for the center residue in the window (ninth position).

The GOR method has been shown to be more accurate than Chou–Fasman because it takes the neighboring effect of residues into consideration.

Homology-Based Methods

The third generation of algorithms were developed in the late 1990s by making use of evolutionary information.

This type of method combines the ab initio secondary structure prediction of individual sequences and alignment information from multiple homologous sequences (>35% identity).

The idea behind this approach is that close protein homologs should adopt the same secondary and tertiary structure.

When each individual sequence is predicted for secondary structure using a method similar to the GOR method, errors and variations may occur.

However, evolutionary conservation dictates that there should be no major variations for their secondary structure elements.

Therefore, by aligning multiple sequences, information of positional conservation is revealed. Because residues in the same aligned position are assumed to have the same secondary structure, any inconsistencies or errors in prediction of individual sequences can be corrected using a majority rule. This homology based method has helped improve the prediction accuracy by another 10% over the second-generation methods.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 16/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

The following lists several frequently used third generation prediction algorithms available as web servers.

PHD (Profile network from Heidelberg; http://dodo.bioc.columbia.edu/predictprotein/submit def.html)

- > is a web-based program that combines neural network with multiple sequence alignment.
- It first performs a BLASTP of the query sequence against a nonredundant protein sequence database to find a set of homologous sequences, which are aligned with the MAXHOM program (a weighted dynamic programming algorithm performing global alignment).

PSIPRED (http://bioinf.cs.ucl.ac.uk/psiform.html)

- is a web-based program that predicts protein secondary structures using a combination of evolutionary information and neural networks.
- > The multiple sequence alignment is derived from a PSI-BLAST database search.
- A profile is extracted from the multiple sequence alignment generated from three rounds of automated PSI-BLAST.

SSpro (http://promoter.ics.uci.edu/BRNN-PRED/)

is a web-based program thatcombines PSI-BLAST profiles with an advanced neural network, known as *bidirectional recurrent neural networks* (BRNNs).

PROF (Protein forecasting; www.aber.ac.uk/~phiwww/prof/)

- is an algorithm that combines PSI-BLAST profiles and a multistaged neural network, similar to that in PHD.
- > In addition, it uses a linear discriminant function to discriminate between the three states.

<u>HMMSTR</u> (Hidden Markov model [HMM] for protein STRuctures; www.bioinfo.rpi.edu/~bystrc/hmmstr/server.php)

- > uses a branched and cyclic HMM to predict secondary structures.
- It first breaks down the query sequence into many very short segments (three to nine residues, called I-sites) and builds profiles based on a library of known structure motifs.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 17/34

Unit V – Gene prediction

- > It then assembles these local motifs into a super secondary structure.
- It further uses an HMM with a unique topology linking many smaller HMMs into a highly branched multicyclic form

Jpred (www.compbio.dundee.ac.uk/~www-jpred/)

- combines the analysis results from six prediction algorithms, including PHD, PREDATOR, DSC, NNSSP, Jnet, and ZPred.
- The query sequence is first used to search databases with PSI-BLAST for three iterations. Redundant sequence hits are removed.
- The resulting sequence homologs are used to build a multiple alignment from which a profile is extracted.
- > The profile information is submitted to the six prediction programs.
- If there is sufficient agreement among the prediction programs, the majority of the prediction is taken as the structure.

<u>**PredictProtein**</u> (www.embl-heidelberg.de/predictprotein/predictprotein.html)

- Is another multiple prediction server that uses Jpred, PHD, PROF, and PSIPRED, among others.
- The difference is that the server does not run the individual programs but sends the query to other servers which e-mail the results to the user separately.
- ➢ It does not generate a consensus.
- > It is up to the user to combine multiple prediction results and derive a consensus.

Protein Tertiary Structure Prediction

Structural prediction is a powerful tool to understand the functions of biological macromolecules at the atomic level.

DNA structure, a double helix, is invariable regardless of sequence variations.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 18/34

Unit V – Gene prediction

Necessary for protein structure prediction:

- > protein structures vary depending on the sequences.
- much slower rate of structure determination by x-ray crystallography or NMR spectroscopy compared to gene sequence generation from genomic studies.
- Consequently, the gap between protein sequence information and protein structural information is increasing rapidly. Protein structure prediction aims to reduce this sequence– structure gap.
- In contrast to sequencing techniques, experimental methods to determine protein structures are time consuming and limited.Currently, it takes 1 to 3 years to solve a protein structure.
- Certain proteins, especially membrane proteins, are extremely difficult to solve by x-ray or NMR techniques.
- There are many important proteins for which the sequence information is available, but their three-dimensional structures remain unknown.
- The full understanding of the biological roles of these proteins requires knowledge of their structures.

Therefore, it is often necessary to obtain approximate protein structures through computer modeling.

Methods of protein three-dimensional structure prediction:

There are three computational approaches to protein three-dimensional structural modeling and prediction.

- Homology modeling knowledge-based methods
- Threading knowledge-based methods
- > Ab initio prediction.

In Knowledge-based methods - predict protein structures based on knowledge of existing protein structural information in databases.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

Homology modeling

builds an atomic model based on an experimentally determined structure that is closely related at the sequence level.

Threading

identifies proteins that are structurally similar, with or without detectable sequence similarities.

Ab initio approach

is simulation based and predicts structures based on physicochemical principles governing protein folding without the use of structural templates.

Homology modelling or comparative modelling

Homology modeling predicts protein structures based on sequence homology with known structures. It is also known as *comparative modeling*.

Principle

if two proteins share a high enough sequence similarity, they are likely to have very similar threedimensional structures. If one of the protein sequences has a known structure, then the structure can be copied to the unknown protein with a high degree of confidence.

Homology modeling produces an all-atom model based on alignment with template proteins.

Homology modeling procedure consists of six steps:

First step - is template selection, which involves identification of homologous sequences in the protein structure database to be used as templates for modeling.

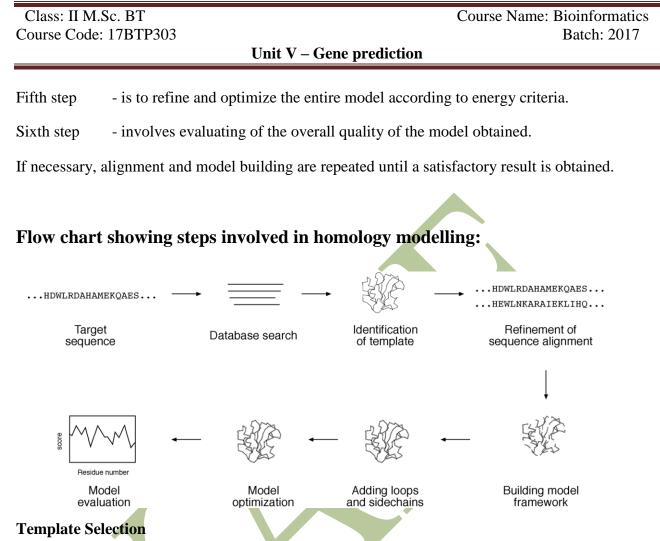
Second step - is alignment of the target and template sequences.

Third step - is to build a framework structure for the target protein consisting of main chain atoms.

Fourth step - of model building includes the addition and optimization of side chain atoms and loops.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 20/34



- > The first step in protein structural modeling is to select appropriate structural templates.
- \succ This forms the foundation for rest of the modeling process.
- The template selection involves searching the Protein Data Bank (PDB) for homologous proteins with determined structures.
- The search can be performed using a heuristic pair-wise alignment search program such as BLAST or FASTA.

As a rule of thumb,

a database protein should have at least 30% sequence identity with the query sequence to be selected as template.

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303

Unit V – Gene prediction

Thus it is recommended that the structure(s) with the highest percentage identity, highest resolution, and the most appropriate cofactors is selected as a template.

If, no highly similar sequences can be found in the structure database,

- either a more sensitive profile-based PSI-BLAST method or
- a fold recognition method such threading can be used to identify distant homologs.

Modeling can therefore only be done with the aligned domains of the target protein.

Sequence Alignment

Once the structure with the highest sequence similarity is identified as a template,

- the full-length sequences of the template and target proteins need to be realigned using refined alignment algorithms to obtain optimal alignment.
- This realignment is the most critical step in homology modeling, which directly affects the quality of the final model.
- Errors made in the alignment step cannot be corrected in the following modeling steps.
- Therefore, the best possible multiple alignment algorithms, such as Praline and T-Coffee should be used for this purpose.
- Even alignment using the best alignment program may not be error free and should be visually inspected to ensure that conserved key residues are correctly aligned.
- If necessary, manual refinement of the alignment should be carried out to improve alignment quality.

Backbone Model Building

Once optimal alignment is achieved,

residues in the aligned regions of the target protein can assume a similar structure as the template proteins, meaning that the coordinates of the corresponding residues of the template proteins can be simply copied onto the target protein.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 22/34

Unit V – Gene prediction

- If the two aligned residues are identical, coordinates of the side chain atoms are copied along with the main chain atoms.
- > If the two residues differ, only the backbone atoms can be copied.
- > The side chain atoms are rebuilt in a subsequent procedure.
- > In backbone modeling, it is simplest to use only one template structure.
- As mentioned, the structure with the best quality and highest resolution is normally chosen if multiple options are available. This structure tends to carry the fewest errors.
- Occasionally, multiple template structures are available for modeling.
- In this situation, the template structures have to be optimally aligned and superimposed before being used as templates in model building.
- One can either choose to use average coordinate values of the templates or the best parts from each of the templates to model.

Loop Modeling

- In the sequence alignment for modeling, there are often regions caused by insertions and deletions producing gaps in sequence alignment.
- > The gaps cannot be directly modeled, creating "holes" in the model.
- Closing the gaps requires loop modeling, which is a very difficult problem in homology modeling and is also a major source of error.
- ▶ Loop modeling can be considered a mini–protein modeling problem by itself.
- > Unfortunately, there are no methods available that can model loops reliably.

Currently, there are **two main techniques** used to approach the problem:

(1) database searching method and (2) *ab initio* method.

(1) database searching method

The best loop can be selected based on sequence similarity as well as minimal steric clashes with the neighboring parts of the structure. The conformation of the best matching fragments is then copied onto the anchoring points of the stems.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 23/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

(2) *ab initio* method

The ab initio method generates many random loops and searches for the one that does

not clash with nearby side chains and also has reasonably low energy and φ and ψ

angles in the allowable regions in the Ramachandran plot.

If the loops are relatively short (three to five residues), reasonably correct models can be built using either of the two methods. If the loops are longer, it is very difficult to achieve a reliable model.

The following are specialized programs for loop modeling:

FREAD (www-cryst.bioc.cam.ac.uk/cgi-bin/coda/fread.cgi) is a web server that models loops using the database approach.

PETRA (www-cryst.bioc.cam.ac.uk/cgi-bin/coda/pet.cgi) is a web server that uses the ab initio method to model loops.

CODA (www-cryst.bioc.cam.ac.uk/~charlotte/Coda/search coda.html) is a web server that uses a consensus method based on the prediction results from FREAD and PETRA.

For loops of three to eight residues, it uses consensus conformation of both methods and for nine to thirty residues, it uses FREAD prediction only.

Side Chain Refinement

- Once main chain atoms are built, the positions of side chains that are not modeled must be determined.
- Modeling side chain geometry is very important in evaluating protein-ligand interactions at active sites and protein-protein interactions at the contact interface.
- A side chain can be built by searching every possible conformation at every torsion angle of the side chain to select the one that has the lowest interaction energy with neighboring atoms. Most current side chain prediction programs use the concept of *rotamers*, which are favored side chain torsion angles extracted from known protein crystal structures.

> A collection of preferred side chain conformations is a rotamer library in which the rotamers

Unit V – Gene prediction

- are ranked by their frequency of occurrence. > Having a rotamer library reduces the computational time significantly because only a small number of favored torsion angles are examined. > In prediction of side chain conformation, only the possible rotamers with the lowest interaction energy with nearby atoms are selected. > In many cases, even applying the rotamer library for every residue can be computationally too expensive. > To reduce search time further, backbone conformation can be taken into account. > It has been observed that there is a correlation of backbone conformations with certain rotamers. > By using such correlations, many possible rotamers can be eliminated and the speed of conformational search can be much improved. > After adding the most frequently occurring rotamers, the conformations have to be further optimized to minimize steric overlaps with the rest of the model structure. Most modeling packages incorporate the side chain refinement function.
- > A specialized side chain modeling program that has reasonably good performance is SCWRL with (sidechain placement library; а rotamer www.fccc.edu/research/labs/dunbrack/scwrl/),
- It removes rotamers that have steric clashes with main chain atoms.
- > The final, selected set of rotamers has minimal clashes with main chain atoms and other side chains.

Model Evaluation

- > The final homology model has to be evaluated to make sure that the structural features of the model are consistent with the physicochemical rules.
- > This involves checking anomalies in $\varphi \psi$ angles, bond lengths, close contacts.

Unit V – Gene prediction

- Another way of checking the quality of a protein model is to implicitly take these stereochemical properties into account.
- This is a method that detects errors by compiling statistical profiles of spatial features and interaction energy from experimentally determined structures.
- By comparing the statistical parameters with the constructed model, the method reveals which regions of a sequence appear to be folded normally and which regions do not. If structural irregularities are found, the region is considered to have errors and has to be further refined.

Procheck (www.biochem.ucl.ac.uk/~roman/procheck/procheck.html) is a UNIX program that is able to check general physicochemical parameters such as $\varphi - \psi$ angles, chirality, bond lengths, bond angles.

The parameters of the model are used to compare with those compiled from well-defined, high-resolution structures.

If the program detects unusual features, it highlights the regions that should be checked or refined further.

WHAT IF (www.cmbi.kun.nl:1100/WHATIF) is a comprehensive protein analysis server that validates a protein model for chemical correctness. It has many functions, including checking of planarity, collisions with symmetry axes (close contacts), proline puckering, anomalous bond angles, and bond lengths. It also allows the generation of Ramachandran plots as an assessment of the quality of the model.

ANOLEA (Atomic Non-Local Environment Assessment; http://protein.bio.puc.cl/cardex/serv ers/anolea/index.html) is a web server that uses the statistical evaluation approach. It performs energy calculations for atomic interactions in a protein chain and compares these interaction energy values with those compiled from a database of protein x-ray structures.

Verify3D (www.doe-mbi.ucla.edu/Services/Verify 3D/) is another server using the statistical approach. It uses a precomputed database containing eighteen environmental profiles based on secondary structures and solvent exposure, compiled from high-resolution protein structures.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 26/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

Comprehensive Modeling Programs

A number of comprehensive modeling programs are able to perform the complete procedure of homology modeling in an automated fashion.

Some freely available protein modeling programs and servers are listed.

Modeller (http://bioserv.cbs.cnrs.fr/HTML BIO/frame mod.html) is a web server for homology modeling.

Swiss-Model (www.expasy.ch/swissmod/SWISS-MODEL.html) is an automated modeling server that allows a user to submit a sequence and to get back a structure automatically.

3D-JIGSAW (www.bmm.icnet.uk/servers/3djigsaw/) is a modeling server that works in either the automatic mode or the interactive mode. Its loop modeling relies on the database method.

Homology Model Databases

The availability of automated modeling algorithms has allowed several research groups to use the fully automated procedure to carry out large-scale modeling projects.

ModBase (http://alto.compbio.ucsf.edu/modbase-cgi/index.cgi) is a database of protein models generated by the Modeller program. For most sequences that have been modeled, only partial sequences or domains that share strong similarities with templates are actually modeled.

3Dcrunch (www.expasy.ch/swissmod/SWISS-MODEL.html) is another database archiving results of large-scale homology modeling projects. Models of partial sequences from the Swiss-Prot database are derived using the Swiss-Model program.

THREADING AND FOLD RECOGNITION

threading or *structural fold recognition* predicts the structural fold of an unknown protein sequence by fitting the sequence into a structural database and selecting the best-fitting fold. The comparison emphasizes matching of secondary structures, which are most evolutionarily conserved. Therefore, this approach can identify structurally similar proteins even without detectable sequence similarity.

The algorithms can be classified into two categories,

pairwise energy based and profile based.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 27/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

The pairwise energy–based method was originally referred to as *threading* and the profile-based method was originally defined as *fold recognition*.

Pairwise Energy Method

In the pairwise energy based method, a protein sequence is searched for in a structural fold database to find the best matching structural fold using energy-based criteria.

Profile Method

In the profile-based method, a profile is constructed for a group of related protein structures. The structural profile is generated by superimposition of the structures to expose corresponding residues. Statistical information from these aligned residues is then used to construct a profile.

The profile scores contain information for secondary structural types, the degree of solvent exposure, polarity, and hydrophobicity of the amino acids.

To predict the structural fold of an unknown query sequence, the query sequence is first predicted for its secondary structure, solvent accessibility, and polarity. The predicted information is then used for comparison with propensity profiles of known structural folds to find the fold that best represents the predicted profile.

3D-PSSM (www.bmm.icnet.uk/~3dpssm/) is a web-based program that employs the structural profile method to identify protein folds.

GenThreader (http://bioinf.cs.ucl.ac.uk/psipred/index.html) is a web-based program that uses a hybrid of the profile and pairwise energy methods.

Fugue (www-cryst.bioc.cam.ac.uk/~fugue/prfsearch.html) is a profile-based fold recognition server. It has precomputed structural profiles compiled from multiple alignments of homologous structures, which take into account local structural environment such as secondary structure, solvent accessibility, and hydrogen bonding status.

AB INITIO PROTEIN STRUCTURAL PREDICTION

- Both homology and fold recognition approaches rely on the availability of template structures in the database to achieve predictions.
- > If no correct structures exist in the database, the methods fail.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 28/34

Unit V – Gene prediction

- However, proteins in nature fold on their own without checking what the structures of their homologs are in databases.
- Obviously, there is
- some information in the sequences that provides instruction for the proteins to "find" their native structures. Early biophysical studies have shown that most proteins fold spontaneously into a stable structure that has near minimum energy. This structural state is called the *native state*. This folding process appears to be non random; however, its mechanism is poorly understood.
- > The limited knowledge of protein folding forms the basis of ab initio prediction.
- The ab initio prediction method attempts to produce all-atom protein models based on sequence information alone without the aid of known protein structures.

The following web program is such an example using this approach:

Rosetta (www.bioinfo.rpi.edu/~bystrc/hmmstr/server.php) is a web server that predicts protein three-dimensional conformations using the ab initio method. This relies on a "mini-threading" method. The method first breaks down the query sequence into many very short segments (three to nine residues) and predicts the secondary structure of the small segments using a hidden Markov model–based program, HMMSTR.

Protein Structure Visualization:

- Once a protein structure has been solved, the structure has to be presented in a three dimensional view on the basis of the solved Cartesian coordinates.
- Before computer visualization software was developed, molecular structures were represented by physical models of metal wires, rods, and spheres.
- With the development of computer hardware and software technology, sophisticated computer graphics programs have been developed for visualizing and manipulating complicated three-dimensional structures.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 29/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

 The computer graphics help to analyze and compare protein structures to gain insight to functions of the proteins.

The main feature of computer visualization programs is

- interactivity, which allows users to visually manipulate the structural images through a graphical user interface.

At the touch of a mouse button, a user can move, rotate, and zoom an atomic model on a computer screen in real time, or examine any portion of the structure in great detail, as well as draw it in various forms different colors.

- Further manipulations can include changing the conformation of a structure by protein modeling or matching a ligand to an enzyme active site through docking exercises.

- The visualization program should also be able to produce molecular structures in different styles, which include wire frames, balls and sticks, space-filling spheres, and ribbons.

Wire-frame diagram

is a line drawing representing bonds between atoms.

The wire frame is the simplest form of model representation and is useful for localizing positions of specific residues in a protein structure, or for displaying a skeletal form of a structure when $C\alpha$ atoms of each residue are connected.

Balls and sticks

are solid spheres and rods, representing atoms and bonds, respectively.

These diagrams can also be used to represent the backbone of a structure.

Space-filling representation

each atom is described using large solid spheres with radii corresponding to the van der Waals radii of the atoms.

<u>Ribbon diagrams</u> use cylinders or spiral ribbons to represent α -helices and broad, flat arrows to represent β -strands. This type of representation is very attractive in that it allows easy identification of secondary structure elements and gives a clear view of the overall topology of the structure.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 30/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

Some widely used and freely available software programs for molecular graphics:

RasMol (http://rutgers.rcsb.org/pdb/help-graphics.html#rasmol download)

- is a command-line–based viewing program that calculates connectivity of a coordinate file and displays wireframe, cylinder, stick bonds, α-carbon trace, space-filling (CPK) spheres, and ribbons.
- It reads both PDB and mmCIF formats and can display a whole molecule or specific parts of it.
- It is available in multiple platforms: UNIX, Windows, and Mac.

<u>RasTop</u> (www.geneinfinity.org/rastop/)

• is a new version of RasMol forWindows with a more enhanced user interface.

Swiss-PDBViewer (www.expasy.ch/spdbv/)

- is a structure viewer for multiple platforms.
- It is essentially a Swiss-Army knife for structure visualization and modeling because it incorporates so many functions in a small shareware program.
- It is capable of structure visualization, analysis, and homology modeling.
- It allows display of multiple structures at the same time in different styles, by charge distribution, or by surface accessibility.
- It can measure distances, angles, and even mutate residues.
- In addition, it can calculate molecular surface, electrostatic potential, Ramachandran plot, and so on.
- The homology modeling part includes energy minimization and loop modeling.

Molscript (www.avatar.se/molscript/)

 is a UNIX program capable of generating wire-frame, space-filling, or ball-and-stick styles. In particular, secondary structure elements can be drawn with solid spirals and arrows representing α-helices and β-strands, respectively.

Grasp (http://trantor.bioc.columbia.edu/grasp/)

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 31/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303

Unit V – Gene prediction

 is a UNIX program that generates solid molecular surface images and uses a gradated coloring scheme to display electrostatic charges on the surface.

<u>WebMol</u> (www.cmpharm.ucsf.edu/cgi-bin/webmol.pl)

- is a web-based program built based on a modified RasMol code and thus shares many similarities with RasMol.
- It runs directly on a browser of any type as an applet and is able to display simple line drawing models of protein structures.
- It also has a feature of interactively displaying Ramachandran plots for structure model evaluation.

Chime (www.mdlchime.com/chime/)

- Is a plug-in for web browsers; it is not a stand alone program and has to be invoked in a web browser.
- The program is also derived from RasMol and allows interactive display of graphics of protein structures inside a web browser.

<u>Cn3D</u> (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Structure/CN3D/cn3d.shtml)

- is a helper application for web browsers to display structures in the MMDB format from the NCBI's structural database.
- It can be used on- or offline as a stand-alone program.
- It is able to render three-dimensional molecular models and display secondary structure cartoons.
- The drawback is that it does not recognize the PDB format.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 32/34

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

(2 Marks)

Unit V – Gene prediction

Review Questions:

Short Answer Questions

- 1. Define gene prediction.
- 2. Define ORF?
- 3. Define RBS?
- 4. Draw the structure of an amino acid?
- 5. What are the levels of structural organization of proteins?
- 6. What are the methods of protein tertiary structure prediction?
- 7. Define threading?
- 8. What are the tools used for visualizing a protein structure?
- 9. Define homology modeling?
- 10. Define propensity?
- 11. Name any four hydrophobic amino acids?
- 12. Name any four hydrophilic amino acids?
- 13. Name four amino acids that forms α -helix?
- 14. Name four amino acids that form β -sheets?
- 15. What are coils?
- 16. Define quarternary structure of a protein?
- 17. Write any two differences between prokaryotic and eukaryotic gene?
- 18. Write the three stop codons?
- 19. How can you identify a splice junction in a eukaryotic gene?
- 20. How is transcription terminated in a prokaryotic gene?

Essay Answer Questions:

(6 & 8 Marks)

- 1. Describe a prokaryotic gene structure with diagram?
- 2. Describe a eukaryotic gene structure with diagram?

Class: II M.Sc. BT Course Code: 17BTP303 Course Name: Bioinformatics Batch: 2017

Unit V – Gene prediction

- 3. Write notes on secondary structure of a protein?
- 4. Describe protein secondary structure prediction methods.
- 5. How is tertiary structure of a protein predicted using homology based methods?
- 6. Describe threading method of tertiary structure prediction?
- 7. Describe some protein visualization tools

Further Readings:

Jin Xiong (2006) Essential Bioinformatics, Cambridge University Press.

Applications of bioinformatics – en.wikipedia.org/wiki/**Bioinformatics**

Attwood TK and Parry- Smith DJ (2006) Introduction to Bioinformatics. Pearson Education Ltd.

Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R., Assistant Professor & Head(i/c), Department of Biotechnology, KAHE

Page 34/34

Review Questions - – Short Questions

Unit I

- 1. Define bioinformatics
- 2. List out the objectives of bioinformatics?
- 3. What are the fields of bioinformatics scope?
- 4. List out the sub field of sequence analysis?
- 5. List out the sub field of structural analysis.
- 6. List out the sub field of functional analysis.
- 7. Differentiate bioinformatics and computational biology?
- 8. What are the major research areas of bioinformatics?
- 9. List out the different field of bioinformatics.
- 10. Define genome?
- 11. Define human genome project.
- 12. Define genome assembly in genome project.
- 13. Define genome annotation.
- 14. Define genome project.
- 15. Describe the method used in HGP?
- 16. List the findings of HGP?
- 17. Describe the advantages of HGP?

Unit II

- 1. Define amino acid.
- 2. List out the type of amino acids.
- 3. Define peptide bond.
- 4. Define isoelectric point.
- 5. Explain the structure of amino acid.
- 6. Define protein.
- 7. Define primary structure of proteins.
- 8. Define primary secondary of proteins.
- 9. Define tertiary structure of proteins.
- 10. Define quarternary structure of proteins.
- 11. What is nucleic acid?
- 12. What is DNA?
- 13. What are the components of DNA?
- 14. Define nucleotide with structure.
- 15. What are nitrogenous bases?
- 16. What is phospodiester bond?
- 17. Define Watson and Crick base pairing rule.
- 18. What is the function of DNA?
- 19. Define B form of DNA.
- 20. Explain the types of RNA.

(2 Marks)

(2 Marks)

Unit III

- 1. Define a database.
- 2. What is database management system?
- 3. Differentiate primary and secondary databases?
- 4. What is a relational database?
- 5. Define specialized databases?
- 6. Expand PDB and NCBI.
- 7. What is Uniprot database? What is its special feature?
- 8. What is Entrez?
- 9. Name any two options to submit data to Genbank?
- 10. Define Accession number? What is its role in sequence retrieval?
- 11. Expand PIR and MIPS.
- 12. What are the categories of PIR?
- 13. What are structural databases?
- 14. What is the difference between PDB and NDB?
- 15. Differentiate SCOP and CATH?
- 16. Define bibliographic database?
- 17. Give two examples of specialized database?
- 18. What is ModBase?
- 19. Expand MMDB? What is its application?
- 20. Expand PRINTS and BLOCKS?

Unit IV

- 1. Define alignment?
- 2. Differentiate pairwise and multiple Alignment?
- 3. Differentiate local and global alignment?
- 4. Define sequence homology?
- 5. Define sequence similarity?
- 6. Name any two methods for local alignment?
- 7. Name any two tools for alignment?
- 8. What are scoring matrices?
- 9. What are the algorithms developed for optimizing MSA?
- 10. Define phylogeny?
- 11. What is evolution?
- 12. Define taxa?
- 13. Define monophyletic group?
- 14. Differentiate dichotomy and polytomy?
- 15. Differentiate rooted tree and unrooted tree?
- 16. Differentiate cladogram and dendrogram?
- 17. What are substitution models? What is its application in predicting phylogeny?
- 18. Define bootstrapping?
- 19. What is meant by sensitivity of database searching?
- 20. Define BLAST?

Dr. Prabu, G.R.

(2 Marks)

(2 Marks)

Unit V

- 1. Define gene prediction.
- 2. Define ORF?
- 3. Define RBS?
- 4. Draw the structure of an amino acid?
- 5. What are the levels of structural organization of proteins?
- 6. What are the methods of protein tertiary structure prediction?
- 7. Define threading?
- 8. What are the tools used for visualizing a protein structure?
- 9. Define homology modeling?
- 10. Define propensity?
- 11. Name any four hydrophobic amino acids?
- 12. Name any four hydrophilic amino acids?
- 13. Name four amino acids that forms α -helix?
- 14. Name four amino acids that form β -sheets?
- 15. What are coils?
- 16. Define quarternary structure of a protein?
- 17. Write any two differences between prokaryotic and eukaryotic gene?
- 18. Write the three stop codons?
- 19. How can you identify a splice junction in a eukaryotic gene?
- 20. How is transcription terminated in a prokaryotic gene?

Describtion type Questions: (6 & 8 Marks)

Unit I

- 1. Describe the Bioinformatics objectives and scope?
- 2. Applications of bioinformatics.
- 3. History and milestones of bioinformatics.
- 4. Genome project and steps involved in genome project.
- 5. Human genome project.
- 6. Other genome projects.

Unit II

- 1. Describe about amino acids and proteins.
- 2. Describe in detail about protein structure.
- 3. Differentiate the types of DNA.
- 4. Describe the structure of DNA with diagram.
- 5. Explain about RNA and its types.

Unit III

(6 & 8 Marks)

(6 & 8 Marks)

- 1. Describe in detail the classification of biological databases based on their contents?
- 2. Write notes on the different methods of information retrieval from biological databases?
- 3. Write notes on primary protein sequence databases?
- 4. What is secondary protein Sequence database? Describe with examples.
- 5. Give an account on 3D structure databases?
- 6. Write notes on Bibliographic databases?

Unit IV

- 1. Describe dot matrix method of sequence alignment?
- 2. Write notes on the role of scoring matrices in sequence alignment?
- 3. Describe exhaustive algorithm of MSA?
- 4. Describe heuristic algorithm of MSA?
- 5. Write notes on ClustalW?
- 6. Define phylogenetic tree? What are the different ways of representing a tree?
- 7. Write notes on the unique requirements of database searching?
- 8. Describe BLAST.

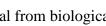
Unit V

- 1. Describe a prokaryotic gene structure with diagram?
- 2. Describe a eukaryotic gene structure with diagram?
- 3. Write notes on secondary structure of a protein?
- 4. Describe protein secondary structure prediction methods.
- 5. How is tertiary structure of a protein predicted using homology based methods?
- 6. Describe threading method of tertiary structure prediction?
- 7. Describe some protein visualization tools.

Bioinformatics (17BTP303)

(6 & 8 Marks)

(6 & 8 Marks)



(6 & 8 Marks)

Subject : Bioinformatics Subject Code: 16BTP303 Programme: M.Sc 9Biotechnology), 2016 Batch Year and Semester: II, Third Prepared by: Dr. Prabu, G.R.

One Mark questions (Objective type)

| Question UNIT I | Opt 1 | Opt 2 | Opt 3 | Opt 4 | Opt 5 Opt 6 | Answer |
|--|---|--|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| The term bioinformatics was coined by | noulien Llegeuren | Den Henner | Cris Nolan | neulion Heneues and Ben Her | | paulien Hogeweg and Ben Hesper |
| common activity in bioinformatics includes | paulien Hogeweg mapping of DNA protein | Ben Hesper different DNA and protein to compare | | paulien Hogeweg and Ben Hes | sper | all the above |
| which of the following is an sequence anaylsis method | DNA and protein structure analysis | | prediction | classification | | |
| | | | | | | gene and promoter finding |
| major research area of bioinformatics includes | drug design | drug discovery | structure prediction | all | | an |
| the first phage X174 was sequenced in the year | 1977 | 1978 | 1976 | 1975 | | 1977 |
| which sequencing method is used now a days to sequence all genome | chemical degradation | shot gun | chain termination | nano pore sequencing | | shot gun |
| which method is used for marking the gene and biological features in a DNA sequence | Genome annotation | analysis of Gene expression | computational evoluionary biology | | | Genome annotation |
| the first genome annotation software was designed in | 1996 | 1995 | 1994 | 1998 | | 1995 |
| which was first annatated free livin organism genome | bacteria | fungi | virus | animal | | virus |
| The study of origin and descent of species is called as | Genome annotation | analysis of Gene expression | computational evoluionary biology | | | computational evoluionary biology |
| microarray is the method used to | analysis of Gene expression | Genome annotation | structure prediction | computational evoluionary biol | ogy | analysis of Gene expression |
| which method is used for analysing the gene expression | MPSS | SAGE | EST | all the above | | all the above |
| bioimformatics is being used in following field such as | bio-weapon creation | vetinary science | insect resistance | all | | all |
| Bioinformatics consists of subfields? | three | two | five | six | | two |
| Dr Owen White, designed software system | protein structure | RNA function | genome annotation | expressed cDNA | | Genome annotation |
| measuring of mRNA levels with multiple techniques includes | MPSS | TSTR | EGAS | TSE | | MPSS |
| bioinformatics is the application of stastistics and computer science in the field of | molecular biology | micro biology | biotechnology | biology | | molecular biology |
| bioinformatics is a union of biology with | programmers | informatics | physics | biotechnology | | Informatics |
| Margaret Dayhoff developed the first protein sequence database called | SWISS PROT | PDB | Atlas of protein sequence and stru | Protein sequence databank | | Atlas of protein sequence and struc |
| Step wise method for solving problems in computer science is called | flowchart | sequential design | procedure | algorithm | | algorithm |
| The first published completed gene sequence was of | M 13 phage | T 4 phage | φ X174 | lambda phage | | φ X174 |
| The term used to refer something 'performed on computer or computer simulation | drv lab | web lab | invitro | insilico | | insilico |
| 'Laboratory work using chemicals, drugs etc using water' is referred as | dry lab | web lab | wet lab | insilico | | wet lab |
| 'Laboratory work using computers and computer generated models generally offline' is refer | | web lab | wet lab | insilico | | dry lab |
| NCBI was established during | 1988 | 1989 | 1990 | 1991 | | 1988 |
| Application of bioinformatics include | data storage and management | drug designing | understand relationships between | | | all of the above |
| The computational methodology that tries to find the best matching between two molecule, a | | molecular docking | molecular fitting | molecule affinity checking | | molecular docking |
| Proteomics is the study of | set of proteins | set of proteins in a specific region of t | | | | entire set of expressed proteins in a |
| The process of finding relative location of genes on a chromosome is called as | gene tracing | genome mapping | genome walking | chromosome walking | | genome mapping |
| A compound that has desirable properties to become a drug is called as | lead | find | fit drug | fit compound | | lead |
| Genome annotation software system eas developed by | Luscombe | Sidney Brenner | Robert Brown | Dr. Owen White | | Dr. Owen White |
| Each record in a database is called as | entry | file | record | ticket | | entry |
| Literature databases include | MEDLINE and PubMED | MEDLINE and PDB | PubMED and PDB | MEDLINE and PDS | | MEDLINE and PubMED |
| | EcoGene | EcoBase | | ColGene | | EcoGene |
| Which of the following is an E.coli model organism database | | | EcoSeq | | | |
| Which of the following is a protein sequence database | DDBJ | EMBL | GenBank | PIR | | PIR National Contra for Distantianal and |
| GenBank, the nucleic acid sequence database is maintained by | Brookhaven laboratory | DNA database of Japan (DDBJ) | European Molecular Biology labor | | bgy information | National Centre for Biotechnology I |
| Submission to GenBank are made using | BankIt and Sequin | Banklt and Bankln | Sequin and BankIn | Entrez | | Banklt and Sequin |
| STAG is maintained by | Brookhaven laboratory | DNA database of Japan (DDBJ) | European Molecular Biology labor | | ogy Information | DNA database of Japan (DDBJ) |
| A comprehensive database for the study of human genetics and molecular biology is | PDB | STAG | OMIM | PSD | | OMIM |
| All the following are protein sequence databases except | PIR | PSD | SWISS PROT | EMBL | | EMBL |
| The information retrieval tool of NCBI GenBank is | Entrez | STAG | SeqIn | text search | | Entrez |
| The first secondary database developed was | PRINTS | PROSITE | PDB | PIR | | PROSITE |
| Which of the following is a sequence alignment tool | BLAST | PRINT | PROSITE | PIR | | BLAST |
| MAtDB is a model organism database for | Mouse | Human | E.coli | Arabidopsis | | Arabidopsis |
| The Modern bioinformatics can be classified intobroad categories | one | two | three | four | | two |
| Richard Owen elaborated the distinction of homology and analogy during | 1843 | 1976 | 1875 | 1876 | | 1843 |
| GenBank Release 3 was made public at | 1988 | 1982 | 1987 | 1989 | | 1982 |
| National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) was developed in the year | 1987 | 1789 | 1988 | 1987 | | 1988 |
| BLAST: fast sequence similarity searching was developed in which year | 1990 | 1988 | 1982 | 1843 | | 1990 |
| First bacterial genome was completely sequenced in the year | 1879 | 1995 | 1965 | 1995 | | 1995 |
| Pauling's theory of molecular evolution was coined in | 1995 | 1988 | 1845 | 1962 | | 1962 |
| First plant genome sequenced – Arabidopsis was published in | 1990 | 1988 | 2000 | 1843 | | 2000 |
| How many steps are involved in genome project | 3 step | 5 step | 1 step | 2 step | | 2 step |
| Structural annotation consists of the identification of genomic elements to | biochemical function | biological function | expression | d)gene structure | | gene structure |
| A working draft of the human genome was released in | 2000 | 2005 | 2002 | 2004 | | 2000 |
| Needleman-Wunsch algorithm was developed in | 1970 | 1981 | 1979 | 1971 | | 1970 |
| | | | | | | |

| Human beings have pairs of chromosomes | 22 | 23 | 46 | 44 | 23 |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| In Shotgun sequencing, all the DNA from an organism is first fractured into millios of pi | | medium | small | all the above | small |
| Automated sequencing can read upto bases at a time | 900 | 500 | 1500 | 300 | 900 |
| short oligonucleotide analysis package software was developed by | Biocon | NCBI | BGI | PGI | BGI |
| A complete draft of the human genome was released during | 2004 | 2003 | 2000 | 2005 | 2003 |
| Human genome project revealed that Humans contains approximately genes | 20500 | 21300 | 25000 | 20000 | |
| | | | | | |
| The use of computer work stations to send and receive messages is known as | electronic funds transfer | electronic message switching | electronic mail | electronic publishing | electronic mail |
| Protecting the data from unauthorized access is called | data inaccessibility | data encryption | data security | data validity | data security |
| What is true about supercomputers | fit on a single small chip | found at thousands of places around th | | process billions of operations in a second | process billions of operations in a se |
| In a distributed computer system | many computers and terminals LOGO | executed by a number of processors PILOT | task is distributed throughout the s BASIC | PASCAL | (c) the task is distributed throughou (LOGO |
| A computer programming language often used by children is | | | interfacing | assembling | |
| The linking of computers with a communication system is called The software generally used for 'What-If' analysis is related to | networking word-processing | pairing graphics | database management | None of the above | networking None of the above |
| Distributed data entry means that data can be | | i sent to different locations from a centra | | | entered at different locations where |
| Software documentation refers to | | v user has to sign before using the softw | | | anything written about how the soft |
| the two successive nucleotides are linked by bond | phosphodiester | Hydrogen | Peptide | Nitrogen | Phosphodiester |
| Which of the following factors does not affect the total time taken to generate by using comput | | complexity of calculations to be perfor | * | 6 | place where the computer is kept |
| Which of the following functions of a computer is wrong? | obtains data from an input device | processes the data and delivers the fina | | stores the program and data in memory | generates the program on its own |
| The heart of a computer is | CPU | Memory | I/O Unit | Disks | CPU |
| A computer consists of | a central processing unit | a memory | input and output units | All the above. | All the above. |
| Which of the following is not used as secondary storage? | semiconductor memory | magnetic disks | magnetic drums | magnetic tapes | semiconductor memory |
| Which of the following memory is capable of operating at electronics speed? | semiconductor memory | magnetic disks | magnetic drums | magnetic tapes | semiconductor memory |
| Which of the following is responsible for coordinating various operations using timing signals | Arithmetic-logic unit | Control unit | Memory unit | I/O unit | Control unit |
| The ALU of a computer normally contains a number of high speed storage elements called | semiconductor memory | registers | hard disk | magnetic disk | registers |
| Which of the following is the fastest? | CPU | Magnetic tapes and disks | Video terminal | Sensors, mechanical controllers | CPU |
| A computer can be defined as an electronic device that can carry out (choose the most precise | le arithmetical operations | logical functions | complicated calculations | accept and process data for set of stored instructions | accept and process data for set of st |
| Stored instructions and data in digital computers consists of | alphabets | numerals | characters | bits | bits |
| A digital computer performs its computations by | mechanical means | analogy | guessing | counting | counting |
| Binary coded decimal (BCD) numbers express each decimal digitals as | binary digits | digits and strings | nibble | word | nibble |
| The basic operation performed by a computer is | arithmetic operations | logic operations | storage and retrieval operations/ | | None of the above. |
| Who is regarded as the Father of computers? | Abascus | John Napier | Pascal | Hollerith | Pascal |
| The analog computer deals directly with | number or codes | measured values of continuous physica | | signals in discrete values from 0 to 9 | measured values of continuous phys |
| Transistor was invented in | 1945 | 1946 | 1947 | 1948 | 1948 |
| Integrated circuits are classified according to the 1 K bits equals to the | no. of chips 1000 bits | no. of vacuum tube 100 bits | no. of gates 1024 bits | no. of transistor 10 bits | no. of gates 1024 bits |
| The first microprocessor was introduced in | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1971 |
| In terms of processing power there is a class of computers between minicomputers and microc | | Mainframe | Personal computer | Workstation | Workstation |
| The biggest manufacturer of workstations is | Sun Microsystems | IBM | DEC | HP | Sun Microsystems |
| The first AT Systems have | 12 bit ISA Bus | 14 bit ISA Bus | 16 bit ISA Bus | 18 bit ISA Bus | 16 bit ISA Bus |
| Networking is a connection of two or more | Computer System | Man | Place | Business | Computer System |
| If you want to improve the performance of your PC, you need to upgrade the | CPU | Monitor | Keyboard | Printer | CPU |
| An example of an output device is | keyboard | mouse | power cord | monitor | monitor |
| the first amino acid discovered was | Proline | Glycine | Methionine | Aspargine | Aspargine |
| Which one of the following is an essential amino acids | Alanine | Lysine | Glycine | Aspargine | Lysine |
| Which of the following is NOT an operating system? | Linux | Microsoft Vista | Microsoft Word | Mac Os X | Microsoft Word |
| Which of the following is NOT an internet protocol? | SMTP | FTP | HTML | HTTP | HTML |
| What is a NIC? | Network Interface Card | Network Interference Control | No Internet Connection | New Infrared Controller | Network Interface Card |
| Which of the following is NOT true about digital recording | reproduced without loss | shared on the internet | processed | identical to its analog counterpart | identical to its analog counterpart |
| All of the following are examples of real security and privacy risks EXCEPT | hackers | spam | viruses | identity theft. | spam. |
| A process known as is used by large retailers to study trends. | data mining | data selection | POS | data conversion | data mining |
| terminals (formerly known as cash registers) are often connected to complex in The ability to recover and read deleted or damaged files from a criminal computer is an examp | | Point-of-sale (POS) simulation | Sales computer forensics | Query animation | Point-of-sale (POS) computer forensics |
| Which of the following is NOT one of the four major data processing functions of a computer? | | processing data into information | analyzing the data or information | storing the data or information | analyzing the data or information |
| is data that has been organized or presented in a meaningful fashion | process | Software | Storage | Information | Information |
| The name for the way that computers manipulate data into information is called | programming | processing | storing | organizing | processing |
| Computers gather data, which means that they allow users to data. | programming | input | output | store | input |
| After a picture has been taken with a digital camera and processed appropriately, the actual pri | | output | input | process | output |
| Computers use the language to process data. | processing | kilobyte | binary | representational | binary |
| Computers process data into information by working exclusively with | multimedia | words | characters | numbers | numbers |
| In the binary language each letter of the alphabet, each number and each special character is m | d eight bytes | eight kilobytes | eight characters | eight bits | eight bits |
| | | | | | |

| The term bit is short for | megabyte | binary language | binary digit | binary number | binary digit |
|---|--|---|--|---|--|
| is any part of the computer that you can physically touch | Hardware | A device | A peripheral | An application | Hardware |
| All of the following are examples of input devices EXCEPT a | scanner | mouse | Keyboard | Printer | printer |
| is a set of computer programs used on a computer to help perform tasks. | An instruction | Software | Memory | A processor | Software |
| . The PC (personal computer) and the Apple Macintosh are examples of two different | platforms | applications | programs | storage devices | platforms |
| Servers are computers that provide resources to other computers connected to a: | network | Mainframe | supercomputer | client | network |
| VIRUS stands for | Very Important Resource Under Se | a Virtual Information Resource Under S | Verify Interchange Result Until So | Very Important Record User Searched | Virtual Information Resource Under |
| What is the full form of CRT? | current ray tube | current ray technology | cathode ray tube | cathode ray technology | cathode ray tube |
| MOS stands for | Metal Oxide Semiconductor | Most Often Store | Method Organized Stack | None of these | Metal Oxide Semiconductor |
| Which of the memories below is often used in a typical computer operation? | RAM | ROM | FDD | HDD | RAM |
| Programs stored in ROM are called | Hardware | Firmware | Software | None of these | Firmware |
| UNIVAC is | Universal Automatic Computer | Arithmetic Logic Unit | Video Graphics Array | Wide Area Network | Universal Automatic Computer |
| ALU is | Arithmetic Logic Unit | Universal Automatic Computer | Video Graphics Array | Wide Area Network | Arithmetic Logic Unit |
| VGA is | Video Graphics Array | Arithmetic Logic Unit | Wide Area Network | Arithmetic Logic Unit | Video Graphics Array |
| WAN stands for | Wide Area Network | Video Graphics Array | Arithmetic Logic Unit | Arithmetic Logic Unit | Wide Area Network |
| UNIT III | | | | | |
| Each record should contain a number of fields that hold the actual data iteam such as | phone number | addresses | dates | all the above | all the above |
| Biological databases have a higher level of requirement, known as | knowledge discovery | entry | value | market qurey | knowledge discovery |
| Depending on the types of data structures, database management systems can be classified into | three | four | five | two | two |
| Database management systems can be classified into two types such as | Relational databases | Object-oriented databases | functional databases | both a & b | both a & b |
| Biological databases can be divided into | 5categories | 4categories | 3categories | 2categories | 3categories |
| which one of them is not an biological database | primary databases | secondary databases | specialized databases | derived database | derived database |
| Example of secondary databases is | SWISS-PROT | RDP | IMGT | REBASE | SWISS-PROT |
| The most popular retrieval systems for biological database is | Entrez | LIMITS | HISTORY | CLIPBOARD | Entrez |
| GOBASE - is a specialised database of | Ribosomal Database Project | restriction enzyme sites | organelle genomes | transcription factor binding sites | organelle genomes |
| several options which is common to all NCBI databases | Limits | Preview/Index | Send to Clipboard | all the above | all the above |
| is used as WWW-based submission tool for convenient and quick submission of sequence da | | Barcode Submission Tool, | BankIt | EST, STS, and GSS | BankIt |
| data from GenBank can be searched and retrieved by | CoreNucleotide | dbEST | both a & b | none of the above | both a & b |
| Flat files contain three sections such as | Header | Sequence entry | Features | all the above | all the above |
| The minimum length required for submission in GenBank is | 60 bp | 50 bp | 30 bp | 20 bp | 50 bp |
| The GenBank database is divided into divisions | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 18 |
| | | | | | |
| lin GenBank MAM refers to ? | other vertebrate sequences | plant, fungal, and algal sequences | other mammalian sequences | patent sequences | other mammalian sequences |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp | em February 1998 | February 1999 | February 1997 | February 1999 | February 1999 |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 | February 1999 5' protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five | February 1999 Forotein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four | February 1997 ' alternatively spliced mRNAs two | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS | February 1999 5' protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS | February 1997 ' alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ | February 1999 5' protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS e Non-Redundant Database | February 1997 'alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is not a Secondary protein sequence database | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT | February 1999 5' protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS e Non-Redundant Database Profiles | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NROB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is not a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE | February 1999 i protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles Profiles | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is not a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database are present currently | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS e Non-Redundant Database Profiles Profiles 6 | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is not a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIP5 Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s | February 1999 5 protein bind, gene, S'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS e Non-Redundant Database Profiles 6 1980s | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence databases are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is not a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three | February 1999 S' protein bind, gene, S'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles Profiles 6 1980s two | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is not a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS e Non-Redundant Database Profiles Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960S one artefactual sequences | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is not a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, S five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual | February 1999 S' protein bind, gene, S'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles Profiles 6 1980s two | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a conceptual translations of genetically | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is not a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, S five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS e Non-Redundant Database Profiles Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences th | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960S one artefactual sequences | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four four fully classified and annotated entries all the above |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a ta Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual d 1985 | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a Conceptual translations of genetically 1988 | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence databases are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a for a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual di 1985 SWISS – PROT | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences Conceptual translations of geneticall 1988 Pfam | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are there in SWISS-PORT | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, S five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual di 1985 SWISS – PROT 5 | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS e Non-Redundant Database Profiles Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles 7 | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a Conceptual translations of genetically 1988 Pfam 8 | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence databases are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are there in SWISS-PORT ID line which are used in PROSITE entry is | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual d 1985 SWISS – PROT 5 PATTERN | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a Conceptual translations of genetically 1988 Pfam 8 RULE | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL DENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 all the above |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a ta Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are there in SWISS-PORT ID line which are used in PROSITE entry is ID line which does'nt belongs to PROSITE entry is | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual dol 1985 SWISS – PROT 5 PATTERN PATTERN | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX MATRIX | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a conceptual translations of genetically 1988 Pfam 8 RULE LIDENTIFY | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above RULE | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 7 all the above IDENTIFY |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database and the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are there in SWISS-PORT ID line which are used in PROSITE entry is ID line which are used in PROSITE entry is ID line which are used in PROSITE entry is The entry name consists of from | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, S five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual d I 1985 SWISS – PROT 5 PATTERN PATTERN PATTERN I to 20 | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX MATRIX MATRIX 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; BLOCKS | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a conceptual translations of genetically 1988 Pfam 8 RULE IDENTIFY 5 to 50 /QUALIFIER=data; PRINTS | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above RULE 3 to 21 | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 7 81 the above IDENTIFY 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; SBASE |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major frunction of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are there in SWISS-PORT ID line which are used in PROSITE entry is The entry name consists of from | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual d I 1985 SWISS – PROT 5 PATTERN PATTERN 1 to 20 NR /QUALIFIER=data SBASE SBASE | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX MATRIX 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; BLOCKS BLOCKS | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a conceptual translations of genetically 1988 Pfam 8 RULE IDENTIFY 5 to 50 /QUALIFIER=data; PRINTS PRINTS | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above 1983 9 all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 FIN 9 FINTS | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 all the above IDENTIFY 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; SBASE PRINTS |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major frunction of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are there in SWISS-PORT ID line which does'nt belongs to PROSITE entry is The entry name consists of from | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual d I 1985 SWISS – PROT SS PATTERN PATTERN PATTERN PATTERN 1 to 20 NR /QUALIFIER=data SBASE SBASE BLOCKS | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences th 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX MATRIX 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; BLOCKS BLOCKS SBASE | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a conceptual translations of geneticall 1988 Pfam 8 RULE IDENTIFY 5 to 50 /QUALIFIER=data; PRINTS PRINTS Pfam | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 9 all the above RULE 3 to 21 NR -data; Pfam Pfam Pfam PRINTS | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 all the above IDENTIFY 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; SBASE PRINTS Pfam |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database and the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database set on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are there in SWISS-PORT ID line which are used in PROSITE entry is ID line which does'nt belongs to PROSITE entry is ID line which does'nt belongs to PROSITE entry is The format of the NR line is which one is the protein domain library sequences database different approach to pattern recognition, termed "fingerprinting" is used by which database which database is used to create protein family or domain signatures In structural database the structure of biomolecules are obtained by | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual d 11985 SWISS – PROT 5 PATTERN PATTERN 1 to 20 NR /QUALIFIER=data SBASE SBASE SBASE BLOCKS X-Ray | February 1999 protein bind, gene, S'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX MATRIX MATRIX Z to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; BLOCKS BLOCKS SBASE II ray | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a Conceptual translations of genetically 1988 Pfam 8 RULE IDENTIFY 5 to 50 /QUALIFIERedata; PRINTS PRINTS Pfam UV ray | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above RULE 3 to 21 NR =data; Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam A ary split and | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 all the above IDENTIFY 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; SBASE PRINTS PFam X-ray |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how anay types of Secondary protein sequence database how data quality and anontation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are there in SWISS-PORT ID line which does 'nt belongs to PROSITE entry is The entry name consists of from | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual di 1985 SWISS – PROT 5 PATTERN PATTERN 1 to 20 NR /QUALIFIER=data SBASE BLOCKS X-Ray protein size | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles Forfiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX MATRIX 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; BLOCKS BLOCKS SBASE IR ray protein structures | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a conceptual translations of geneticall 1988 Pfam 8 RULE IDENTIFY 5 to 50 /QUALIFIER=data; PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS Pfam UV ray protein function | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above RULE 3 to 21 NR = data; Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfamy protein energy | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 all the above IDENTIFY 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; SBASE PRINTS Pfam X-ray protein structure |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database are visited into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major frunction of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are there in SWISS-PORT ID line which does'nt belongs to PROSITE entry is The entry name consists of from | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual d I 1985 SWISS – PROT 5 PATTERN PATTERN PATTERN PATTERN PATTERN 1 to 20 NR /QUALIFIER=data SBASE BLOCKS X-Ray protein size Nucleic Acid Database | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences th 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX MATRIX 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; BLOCKS BLOCKS BLOCKS BLOCKS SBASE IR ray protein Structures Protein Data Bank | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a conceptual translations of geneticall 1988 Pfam 8 RULE IDENTIFY 5 to 50 /QUALIFIER-data; PRINTS | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 9 all the above all the above all the above RULE 3 to 21 NR -data; Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four full (classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 all the above IDENTIFY 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; SBASE PRINTS Pfam X-ray protein Structure Protein Data Bank |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database set on data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are there in SWISS-PORT ID line which does'nt belongs to PROSITE entry is ID line which does'nt belongs to PROSITE entry is ID line which does'nt belongs to FROSITE entry is in the entry name consists of from | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual d 11985 SWISS – PROT 5 PATTERN PATTERN PATTERN 1 to 20 NR /QUALIFIER=data SBASE SBASE SBASE SBASE BLOCKS X-Ray protein size Nucleic Acid Database DNA | February 1999 protein bind, gene, S'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX MATRIX MATRIX Z to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; BLOCKS BLOCKS SBASE II ray protein structures Protein structures Protein Data Bank RNA | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a conceptual translations of genetically 1988 Pfam 8 RULE IDENTIFY 5 to 50 /QUALIFIER-atata; PRINTS Pfam UV ray protein function The Cambridge Crystallographic Data Larger protein molecules | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above RULE 3 to 21 NR = data; Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam pratice energy none of the above smaller protein molecules | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 all the above IDENTIFY 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; SBASE PRINTS PFam X-ray protein structure Protein Data Bank smaller protein molecules |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how any types of Secondary protein sequence database how any types of Secondary protein sequence databases how any types of Secondary protein sequence databases how any types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database set of a data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is SWISS-FROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are three in SWISS-PORT ID line which does int belongs to PROSITE entry is ID line which does int belongs to PROSITE entry is The entry name consists of from | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual di 1985 SWISS – PROT 5 PATTERN PATTERN 1 to 20 NR /QUALIFIER=data SBASE BLOCKS X-Ray protein size Nucleic Acid Database DNA 1972 | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles four 1980 Profiles Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX MATRIX 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; BLOCKS BLOCKS SBASE IR ray protein structures Protein Data Bank RNA 1973 | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences conceptual translations of genetically 1988 Pfam 8 RULE IDENTIFY 5 to 50 /QUALIFIER-data; PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PAR UV ray protein function The Cambridge Crystallographic Data larger protein molecules 1974 | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above RULE 3 to 21 NR =data; Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam protein energy none of the above smaller protein molecules 1971 | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 all the above IDENTIFY 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; SBASE PRINTS Pfam X-ray protein structure Protein Data Bank smaller protein molecules |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not a Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is not a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is not a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is not a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence databases are present currently PIR was Developed by Margaret Dayhoff during Based on data quality and annotation level, PIR database are intervention of PIR 2 is SWISS-PROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are there in SWISS-PORT ID line which does in belongs to PROSITE entry is The entry name consists of from | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual d I 1985 SWISS – PROT 5 PATTERN PATTERN PATTERN PATTERN PATTERN PATTERN 1 to 20 NR /QUALIFIER=data SBASE BLOCKS X-Ray protein size Nucleic Acid Database DNA 1972 RCSB PDB | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles 6 1980s two unverified entries Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX MATRIX 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; BLOCKS BLOCKS BLOCKS BLOCKS SBASE IR ray protein Data Bank RNA 1973 MMDB | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences a conceptual translations of genetically 1988 Pfam 8 RULE IDENTIFY 5 to 50 /QUALIFIER-data; PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PATA Protein function The Cambridge Crystallographic Data larger protein molecules 1974 EBI structure databases | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above RULE 3to 21 NR =data; Pfam Pfarm Pfarm Pfare one of the above smaller protein molecules 1971 all the above | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 all the above 1DENTIFY 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; SBASE PRINTS Pfam X-ray protein structure Protein Data Bank smaller protein molecules 1971 all the above |
| The GI system of sequence identifiers runs parallel to the accession.version system, which was imp GenBank flat file AF165912 which refers to ? Protein sequence database are classified into how many types which of the following is not an Primary protein sequence databases NRDB Primary protein sequence database refers to which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database which of the following is a Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how any types of Secondary protein sequence database how any types of Secondary protein sequence databases how any types of Secondary protein sequence databases how any types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database how many types of Secondary protein sequence database set of a data quality and annotation level, PIR database divided into sections Protein Information Resource 1 contains Major function of PIR 2 is SWISS-FROT established by the Department of Medical Biochemistry at the University of Geneva a which database informs the protein by the name it is known how many types of identification lines are three in SWISS-PORT ID line which does int belongs to PROSITE entry is ID line which does int belongs to PROSITE entry is The entry name consists of from | em February 1998 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 five MIPS Martinsried Institute for protein sequ SWISS – PROT PROSITE 7 1970s three fully classified and annotated entries Conceptual translations of artefactual di 1985 SWISS – PROT 5 PATTERN PATTERN 1 to 20 NR /QUALIFIER=data SBASE BLOCKS X-Ray protein size Nucleic Acid Database DNA 1972 | February 1999 protein bind, gene, 5'UTR, mRNA, CDS, 3 four BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database Profiles four 1980 Profiles Conceptual translations of sequences the 1986 Profiles 7 MATRIX MATRIX 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; BLOCKS BLOCKS SBASE IR ray protein structures Protein Data Bank RNA 1973 | February 1997 alternatively spliced mRNAs two TrEMBL Protein Information Resource Pfam PRINTS 5 1960s one artefactual sequences conceptual translations of genetically 1988 Pfam 8 RULE IDENTIFY 5 to 50 /QUALIFIER-data; PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PRINTS PAR UV ray protein function The Cambridge Crystallographic Data larger protein molecules 1974 | February 1999 alternatively spliced tRNAs three OWL Translated EMBL IDENTIFY all the above 4 1990s four preliminary entries, all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above 1983 PRINTS 9 all the above RULE 3 to 21 NR =data; Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam Pfam protein energy none of the above smaller protein molecules 1971 | February 1999 gene, promoter, TATA signal, mRNA, 5 two BLOCKS Non-Redundant Database SWISS – PROT all the above 6 1960s four fully classified and annotated entries all the above 1986 SWISS – PROT 7 all the above IDENTIFY 2 to 21 NR /QUALIFIER=data; SBASE PRINTS Pfam X-ray protein structure Protein Data Bank smaller protein molecules |

| CATH is a hierarchical classification of protein domain structures, which clusters proteins in | - tour |
|--|------------------------------|
| which database ia used to identify structural and evolutionary relationships between all proteins who | |
| which database provide high quality pictures of biological macromolecules with known three-dimens | c SWISS-MODEL |
| The best known bibliographic database is | EMBASE |
| UNIT IV | |
| Biological sequences are generated at rates | exponential |
| Process by which sequences are compared is | docking |
| Alignment of two sequences is known as | global alignment |
| Building block of DNA is | amino acids |
| By comparing sequences through alignment, patterns of can be verified | conservation |
| Variation in the sequence alignment is because of | substitutions |
| When significant similarity is seen between two sequence, that means they belong to | different family |
| When two sequence have common ancestors, that means sequences are | homologous |
| Alignment method suitable for aligning closely related sequences is | sequence alignment |
| The alignment method suitable for finding out conserved patterns in DNA or protein sequences is | multiple alignment |
| The procedure of aligning many sequence simultaneously is | multiple alignment |
| The alignment method that tries to align regions with high level eithout considering alignment of rest | sequence alignment |
| Which is not a sequence alignment tool | Rasmol |
| Which of the following is multiple sequence alignment tool | clustal W |
| If two sequences shows 30% similarity, they are referred as | Safe zone |
| If two sequences are referred as in twilight zone, then it exhibits similarity | 20-30% |
| Sequencerefers to the percentage of matches of the same amino acid residues between two al | i similarity |
| When sequences are aligned from beginning to end , it is called as | sequence alignment |
| Most basic sequence alignment method is | word method |
| In dot matrix method two sequences are compared in | 2D matrix |
| Which webserver uses dot matrix | BLAST |
| Which is a web-based program that uses a variant of the Smith–Waterman algorithm | BLAST |
| Multiple sequence alignment is an natural extension of | local alignment |
| The scoring function for multiple sequence alignment is based on the concept of | difference of pairs |
| DCA stands for | divide and conquer alignment |
| Which is the most common scoring matrix | PAM |
| Who developed PAM | Needlemann |
| How is the E-value related to score | lower E value, more score |
| The driving force behind evolution is natural selection in which forms are eliminated | misfit |
| Who developed neighbour joining method | Heinkoff and Heinkoff |
| Branching pattern in a phylogenetic tree is called as | tree homology |
| The branch path depicting an ancestor-descendant relationship on a tree is called a | topology |
| When a number of taxa share more then one common ancestors, it is referred as | paraphylectic |
| The phylogeny with multifurcating branches is called | taxan |
| A phylogenetic tree can be | rooted |
| Which tree does not give knowledge of common ancestors | unrooted |
| How many ways can define root of a tree | 3 |
| What is an assumption, by which molecular sequences evolve at constant rates | molecular time |
| Phylogenetic tree in which branch legnth is scaled is known as | phylogram |
| Cladogram is a tree in which branch legnth is | unscaled |
| In phylogram, branch represents evolutionary | similarity |
| How many steps are needed to construct a molecular phylogenetic tree | 3 |
| What does PHYLIP stands for | PHYLogeny Inference Package |
| Multiple sequence alignment can be used to create | functional model |
| What infromation does sequence alignment produce | evolutionary relationships |
| Multiple state-of-the-art alignment program is | T-Coffee |
| How many tree construction methods and programs are available currently | 3 |
| Clustering type algorithm includes | neighbour joining algorithm |
| What is the statistical technique that tests the sampling errors of a phylogenetic tree | bootlegging |
| | 1000-10000 times |
| In nonparametric bootstrapping method, process is repeated | |
| In nonparametric bootstrapping method, process is repeated Unique requiremnt of database searching is | sensitivity |
| Unique requiremnt of database searching is | sensitivity 4 |
| | |

CATH is a hierarchical classification of protein domain structures, which clusters proteins in ----------- four

CATH ModBase BIOSIS average alignment sequence alignment glycosides differntiation insertion same family heterologous pairwisw alignment global alignment global alignment pairwisw alignmwnt BLAST chime twilight zone 50-60% identity pairwisw alignment dot plot method 3D matrix FASTA dot plot method global alignment multiplication of pairs divide and control alignment BLOSUM wunsch lower E value, less score unfit Saitou and Nei tree neurology taxan topology dichtomy unrooted rooted 2 molecular way dendogram scaled divergence 6 PHYLogenetic Image Processing phylogenetic tree functional relationships T-tea 5 neighbour distancing algorithm bootstrapping 10-100 times selectivity 7 exhaustive and intrinsic node

QP

two

PSdB

low

three

SWISS-3D IMAGE Bibliographic databases CAB International fast interaction pairwise alignment nucleotides similarity deletion close family identical global alignment local alignment local alignment global alignmwnt FASTA pdb midday zone 40-50% complexity global alignment dynamic method 4D matrix dottup rasmol pairwise alignment division of pairs dot and control alignment both A and B Dayhoff et al. no relation similar Karlin and Astchul tree topology lineage dichtomy lineage both A and B pointed 4 molecular approach cladogram small distance PHYLogeny Inference Protocol algorithms structural relationships BLAST 2 both A and B boottrapping 100-1000 times sneed 2 extrinsic and intrinsic word

five

PDBsum

MEDLINE none of these multiple alignment nucleosides declinination all of these none of these autologous local alignment pairwise alignment pairwise alignment local alignment Clustal W Rasmol midnight zone 70-80% simplicity local alignment none of these all of these clustal W LALIGN all of these sum of pairs dot and conquer alignment none of these smith none of these different Dayhoff et. Al tree heterology dichtomy lineage polytomy none of these branched molecular clock caleidogram large all of these PHYLogenetic Inference package all of these all of these FASTA none of these bootnegging 50-100 times all of these extrinsic and ehaustive sentence

SCOP SWISS-3D IMAGE MEDLINE exponential alignment pairwise alignment nucleotides conservation all of these same family homologous global alignment local alignment multiple alignment local alignment Rasmol Clustal W safe zone 20-30% identity global alignment dot plot method 2D matrix dottup LALIGN pairwise alignment sum of pairs divide and conquer alignment Both A and B Dayhoff et. Al lower Evalue, more score unfit Saitou and Nei tree topology lineage paraphylectic polytomy Both A and B unrooted 2 molecular clock phylogram unscaled divergence 5 PHYLogenetic Inference package phylogenetic tree all of these T-Coffee 2 neighbour joining algorithm bootstrapping 100-1000 times all of these 2 exhaustive and heuristic word

four

1

8

1

10

| BLAST tool was delevloped in | 1992 | 1999 |
|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| First step in a BLAST search is known as | seeding | leading |
| What uses protein sequences as queries to search against a protein sequence database | BLASTN | BLASTP |
| BLASTN is used to query nucleotide sequence from | nucleotide database | protein |
| BLASTP is used to query protein sequence from | protein database | nucleoti |
| CLUSTAL-W is used to align | Single sequence | multiple |
| UNIT V | . . | |
| What is the prerequisite for detailed functional annotation of genes and genomes | Gene prediciton | Sequer |
| The ultimate goal in gene prediciton is to describe all the genes computationally with nearly | | 75.00% |
| Which can significantly reduce the amount of experimental verification work required | Gene prediciton | CLUST |
| How many categories of gene prediction programs are available | one | two |
| Which method predicts genes based on the given sequence alone | Ab-initio | homolo |
| Which is the statistical description of coding regions | gene content | homolo |
| Which method makes predictions based on significant matches of the query sequence with | | homolo |
| The size of prokaryotic genome ranges from | 0.05 to 1 Mbp | 0.5 to 1 |
| In prokaryote, the gene density in the genomes is | high | mediun |
| In prokaryote, gene content in the genome is | 25.00% | 50.00% |
| In prokaryotes, majority of genes have a start codon? | ATG | CTG |
| Prokaryotes includes bacteria and archaea genomes with sizes ranging from | 10 to 20Mbp | 0.5 to 1 |
| UNIX program from TIGR that uses the IMM algorithm to predict | coding regions | protein |
| FGENESB is a web based program that is specifically trained for | human sequences | plant se |
| In prokaryote, the ribosomal binding site is called as | Shine-Delgarno | coding |
| Many prokaryotic genes are transcribed together as | operon | individu |
| In prokaryote, end of the operon is characterized by a transcription termination signal called | | shine-d |
| In eukaryote, the genome size ranges from | 25Mbp to 800Gbp | 10Mbp |
| In eukaryote, coding sequences are called as | introns | exons |
| Splicing is the process of removing | introns | exons |
| Proteins have major role of | regulatory function peptide bond | transpo |
| The covelent bond connecting the two amino acid is called as The protein structure can be organised into | 3 level | polyper |
| Linear amino acid sequences of protein is | primary structure | 2 level second |
| coiled loop is a type of | primary structure | second |
| intrinsic tendency of each residue in a helix is determined by | GOR method | Chou-F |
| GOR method examines a window of everyresidues | twenty | fifteen |
| homology based methods were developed in the year | 1984 | 1986 |
| expand PHD | profile newton fromheidelberg | profile i |
| there are how many computational approaches present to predict tertiary structure of protein | | 3 |
| Homology modelling is also known as | interactive modeling | compet |
| Homology modeling consists of how many steps | 5 | 6 |
| As a rule of thumb, a database protein should have sequence similarity | 10.00% | 20.00% |
| Which one of these is freely available protein modelling programs | Swiss-Model | BLAST |
| Most current side chain prediction programs uses the concept of | totomer | rotame |
| The pairwise energy-based method for protein folding was originally referred to as | fold | threadi |
| Which of these is a profile based fold recognition server | GenThreader | ModBa |
| Fold recognition is also known as | pairwise method | pairwis |
| Protein structure that has minimum energy level is known as | naive state | novel s |
| Which of these is a protein viewing program | RasMol | RasTop |
| Simplest form of protein model representation is | Wire-frame | balls ar |
| In balls and sticks model of protein, balls represents | bonds | molecu |
| In ribbon diagrams of protein model, Beta sheets is represented as | cylinders | spiral ri |
| RasMol is a based viewing program | web based | comma |
| Rosetta is web-server that predicts protein 3D conformation using | GOR method | Chou-F |
| Rosetta method first breaks down the query sequence into many very short | | |
| Segments of size | 3-9 residues | 1-3 res |
| procheck is a UNIX program that is able to check general physicochemical paameters such | as chirality | bond a |
| Ab-initio method was developed in year | 1960 | 1970 |
| It has been estimated that nearly of residues of a protein fold into either α -helices and β -s | | 50.00% |
| Amino acids in a secondary structure is stabilized by | vander wal's force | covaler |
| Which protein diagram shows localized position of specific residues in protein | ball and sticks | wire fra |
| Protein model that represents backbone of a protein structure is | ball and sticks | wire fra |
| | cylinders | cones |
| | | balls ar |
| Which protein models give clear representation of overall topology of the structure | Wire-frame | |
| Which protein models give clear representation of overall topology of the structure Chime program is derived fom | pubMed | NCBI |
| In space-filling representations of protein model each atom is represented as Which protein models give clear representation of overall topology of the structure Chime program is derived fom Which web based servers displays protein secondary structure cartoons Molscript runs on | | |

extending ng BLASTX in database PDB otide database translated database ple sequences no sequence BLAST ence alignment 50.00% % STAL-W BLAST three alignment ology structure ology ology o 10 Mbp alignment 50 to 100 Mbp um low 75.00%)% GTG 0 10Mbp 0.8 to 30Mbp in suructure ribosomes binding sites sequences bacterial sequences non-coding Co-expressed dual -delgarno sequences codon bp to 670Gbp 50Mbp to 100Gbp terminator exons and joining introns port enzymatic eptide dipeptide 5 level ndary structure tertiary structure ndary structure tertiary structure -Fasman algorithm homology based method seventeen 1988 e network from heidelberg 5 etitive modeling comparative modeling 7 30.00% 1% FASTA ЗT ners both A and B ding fold recognition Base 3Dcrunch ise energy based method profile based method state native state Swiss-PDB viewer ор and sticks ribbon cules amino acids l ribbons flat arrows nand line based visual basic -Fasman algorithm Ab-initio method esidues 5-7 residues bond legnth angles 1980)% 75.00% ent bond hydrogen bond space filling frame frame space filling spheres space filling and sticks PDB Cn3D e Windows

QP

1990

including TBLASTX all of these all of these two sequences CLUSTAL-W 10.00% Sequence alignment four phylogenetics alignment phylogenetics 500 to 1000 Mbp very low 100.00% TGT 10 to 15 Mbp gene functoin none of the above termination differentially expressed operon 100Mbp to 500Gbp promoter . terminator all the above tripeptide 4 level quaternary structure quaternary structure PSIPRED ninteen 1990 postal network from heidelberg peculiar network from heidelberg Non-comparative modeling 8 40.00% Ab-initio none of the above profile 3D-JIGSAW all the above none of the above all the above Space-filling atoms balls all the above BLAST 6-9 residues all the above 1990 95.00% ionic bond ribbons model ribbons model ribbons ribbons model RasMol Grasp all the above

1988

1990 seeding BLASTP nucleotide database protein database multiple sequences Gene prediction 100.00% Gene prediction two Ab-initio gene content homology 0.5 to 10 Mbp hiah 100.00% ATG 0.5 to 10Mbp protein suructure bacterial sequences Shine-Delgarno operon p- independent terminator 10Mbp to 670Gbp introns introns all the above peptide bond 4 level primary structure secondary structure Chou-Fasman algorithm seventeen 1990 profile network from heidelberg 3 comparative modeling 6 30.00% Swiss-model rotamers threading GenThreader profile based method native state all the above Wire-frame atoms Flat arrows command line based Ab-initio method 3-9 residues all the above 1970 50.00% hydrogen bond Wire-frame balls and sticks spheres ribbons model RasMol

Cn3D

UNIX

a cell

nformation

Page 6

QP

cond t the system

it originates ware is designed or functions

ored instructions

sical magnitude

r Seize

i'UTR, CDS,3'UTR